Department of Design and Construction

PROJECT ID: **PW77198CT**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

VOLUME 3 OF 3

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

198 E161st Street Cooling Tower Replacement

LOCATION: **198 East 161st Street**
BOROUGH: **Bronx, NY 10451**
CITY OF NEW YORK

CONTRACT NO. 1 **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

DCAS

Nadinee Phookan Architects

Date: **February 23, 2026**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: PW77198CT

PROJECT NAME: 198 E 161st Street Cooling Tower Replacement

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This Project consists of the phased replacement of the existing 2 cell open cooling tower with a new 2 cell closed loop cooling tower and associated pumps. The closed loop cooling tower will require new electrical work, new structural work, and architectural work to support the new cooling towers.

PROJECT LOCATION: ***198 E 161st Street***
BOROUGH: ***Bronx***
CITY OF NEW YORK
ZIP CODE: ***10451***
COMMUNITY BOARD #: ***04***

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: NO
If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.
LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: NO
If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

Not Used

III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

This project includes MEP Commissioning Requirements.

The General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems are found in Section 01 9113 of the DDC Standard General Conditions.

IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

☐ DDC will publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC will manage the Project using its own personnel.

☒ DDC will publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC will manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM will serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and will, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through E are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies		Does not Apply		Applies as Amended
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED			X		
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning	X				
01 2100.10		Price Adjustment Allowance			X		
01 2100.20		Expanded Work Allowance	X				
01 2100.30		Project Work Acceleration Allowance			X		
01 3216.10		Project Schedules (Method A)			X		
01 3216.20		Project Schedules (Method B)	X				
01 3216.30		Project Schedules (Method C)			X		
	1.7 Q	Cost Loaded Schedule			X		
01 3233		Photographic Documentation	X				
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals			X		
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements	X				
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X				
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X				
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X				
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X				
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers	X				
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors	X				
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment	X				
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures			X		
01 5000	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water			X		
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities			X		
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units			X		
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets	X				
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines			X		
	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service	X				
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service			X		
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting			X		
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)			X		
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat			X		
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building			X		

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies		Does not Apply		Applies as Amended
01 5000	3.8 (B), (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Project Trailer			X		
	3.8 (B), (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Project Trailer	X				
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office			X		
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure			X		
	3.14 (A-H)	Rodent and Insect Control	X				
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering			X		
	3.18 (A-D)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site					X
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories			X		
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories			X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings	X				
01 5423	1.9 (A-C)	Sidewalk Sheds			X		
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys			X		
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings			X		
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X				
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings	X				
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions			X		
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification			X		
01 7900		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation			X		
01 8113.04		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings			X		
01 81 13.10		Environmentally Preferable Purchasing (EPP) Compliance			X		
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings			X		
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems	X				
01 9115		General Commissioning Requirements for Building Enclosure			X		

AMENDED SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

Revise Section 01 50 00 as noted below:

3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE; D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE; 3 COMPUTER WORKSTATION

a. Hardware / Software Specification:

3) Personal Computers – Personal Computers must meet the requirements of the US General Services Administration (GSA) Government-Wide Strategic Solutions (GSS) Standard Laptop, Desktop, and Tablet Specifications, latest version. (Available online at https://sewp.nasa.gov/gss_techspecs.shtml.)

3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE

A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN) – omit

B. COSTS – omit references to “security guards”

D. PAYMENT FOR ~~SECURITY~~ FIRE GUARDS – replace all references to “security guards” with “fire guards”.

ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

Revise Section 01 31 00 to include additional article as noted below:

1.10 WORK RESTICTIONS

1. Site Restrictions
   a. Public streets adjacent to the Project Site operating under NYC Department of Transportation (DOT) restrictions will remain in effect during construction. Please be advised that the street frontage along East 161st Street does not permit standing or parking. The street frontage on Concourse Village West is reserved for the District Attorney Office Representative use Monday through Friday from 7am to 7pm. For the duration of the project, the Contractor cannot use street frontages reserved for District Attorney parking for any construction-related purposes, including but not limited to: trailer set-up, storage and staging of materials and equipment, etc.
   b. The Contractor will be responsible to file modification requests to the existing traffic stipulations with the NYC DOT’s Office of Construction Mitigation and Coordination (OCMC) if the project has any material and equipment deliveries that may require street closure or may impact street parking along East 161st Street or Concourse Village West. However, the Contractor may file such street closure or modification requests to be scheduled for Saturday and Sunday only, with no impact to District Attorney reserved parking during weekdays from Monday through Friday.
   c. DDC will not permit any deviation from the above-mentioned restrictions without prior written approval from all government stakeholders, including but not limited to: DDC, NYC DOT, OCMC and the District Attorney’s office.

2. Construction Phasing
   a. See Contract Drawings G-100 and G-101 for construction phasing. Construction phasing diagrams and estimated time durations are included for coordination and to facilitate cost estimating efforts. Contractor must produce own construction phasing plan for review and approval by the Commissioner.

3. Temporary Cooling
   a. The building will remain occupied during construction and will require year-round cooling. The interior conditions of the building served by the existing cooling towers are not to exceed 75 degrees Fahrenheit and 50% percent relative humidity during occupied hours and 85 degrees Fahrenheit and 50% relative humidity during unoccupied hours.
   b. Peak cooling load for the building's existing cooling towers is 800 tons.
   c. The Contractor will be responsible for providing temporary cooling and tradespeople required to operate the temporary cooling as needed during construction based on the seasonal cooling loads and availability of the existing or new cooling towers. The minimum cooling capacity to be provided for the building between October 1st and May 15th is 400 tons and the minimum cooling capacity to be provided for the building between May 16th and September 30th (summer) is 800 tons. Short duration interruptions of these requirements may be permitted only as necessary for cutover and final connection between existing and newly installed systems and equipment during unoccupied hours and with approval and coordination with the Commissioner.
   d. The scope of the project requires a change from an open loop condenser water system with open towers to a closed loop glycol system with fluid coolers. A proposed Phasing Plan has been provided on Drawings G-100 and G-101 for estimating and coordination purposes only. This Plan includes a temporary plate and frame heat exchanger to reject heat between the new closed loop system with one new closed loop fluid cooler installed and the one remaining open tower as a possible method to maintain the 800-tons of required summer capacity during construction, subject to the requirements of this section including paragraph 3.e below. Other methods of maintaining the required building cooling capacity during construction may be approved, provided they meet the requirements of this section, including paragraph 3.e below.
   e. The Contractor will prepare and submit a temporary cooling plan to the Commissioner for review and approval prior to decommissioning the existing open-loop cooling towers. The temporary cooling plan must include:
      i. Selection of HVAC equipment and distribution.
      ii. Memo indicating the required cooling loads and cooling capacity of the equipment signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York, retained by the Contractor.
      iii. Any points of connection to the existing HVAC system, as well as anticipated system shutdowns required to install and connect temporary cooling.
      iv. Sketch Plan indicating the weight of equipment and any temporary structural support required for temporary cooling. The sketch is to be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York, retained by the Contractor.

4. Building Hours and Build/Work hours
   a. 198 E 161st Street is a 24-hour building.
   b. Contractors working hours are from 7:00AM – 3:30PM with half an hour lunch time between 12:00PM – 12:30PM.

5. Security/Access/Log-in/Badging Requirements
   a. Contractors must provide a list of names of workers which needs to be provided to DCAS Police and Tenant Services.
   b. For deliveries and debris removal, contractors much provide at least 24-hour notice in advance so PM can coordinate with the Building Custodian for use of freight elevator.
   c. Contractor and subcontractor IDs must be worn at all times.

6. DCAS Managed Roof Replacement Work
   a. Coordinate all impacts to the roof assembly with DCAS, the existing roof manufacturer, and the installer of the existing roof assembly, to ensure the roof warranty is maintained. Documentation of the roof system can be found in the Appendix of the project specifications.

VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

Refer to the PASSPort Questionnaire for Special Experience Requirements.

IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

(1) Owner: Wherever the term “Owner” is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term means the City of New York.

(2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the “Owner” in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the “City of New York”.

(3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words “Architect”, “Engineer”, “Architect / Engineer” or “Architect and/or Engineer” are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word “Commissioner”.

(4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term “or approved equal” is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
   (a) Proprietary Items: If the Documents section in PASSPort contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Sole Source Product, the Contractor is required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or “approved equal” will be permitted.

(5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire. Special Experience Requirements may apply to Contractors, subcontractors, installers, fabricators, applicators, erectors, specialists, manufacturers and/or suppliers. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 Article 1.7.C for applicable Special Experience qualification levels. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
   (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience as noted in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 Quality Requirements, Article 1.7.B, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
   (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials is not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement remains in full force and effect.
   (c) Except as set forth in the DDC General Conditions Article 1.7, any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.

(6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort will prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Documents section in PASSPort, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.

(7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: “Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York.”

(8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the Contractor has purchased

FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), the Contractor must submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).

(9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B will prevail.

(10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.

(a) The term "manufacturer's warranty" as described in this article encompasses the following terms as indicated in the Specifications: "Manufacturer's Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty", "Special Warranty", "Special Finish Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty for a (product, assembly)."

(b) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B will prevail.

(c) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B has no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, will remain in full force and effect.

(d) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.

(12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.

(13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and, if applicable, in the Indemnification Agreement in the Appendix. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.

(14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.

(15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.

(16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions will prevail.

(17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract will prevail.

(18) Shall: Wherever the word "shall" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings with respect to the Contractor's or Subcontractor's responsibilities or Project Requirements, the term is intended to convey a contractual mandate, such as the terms "must," "will," or "be obliged to" (and not "may").

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)
PART I – Contract Requirements

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the contract.

REFERENCE	ITEM	REQUIREMENTS	CONTRACT #1
Information For Bidders	Bid Security	The Contractor must obtain a bid security in the amount indicated to the right.	Required provided the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is $1,000,000. Or more. Certified Check: 2% of Bid Amount or Bond: 10% of Bid Amount
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		For Contracts in the amount of $1,500,000.00 or more, Performance and Payment Bonds must each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.
Information For Bidders	Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements	The Contractor must provide the safety personnel as indicated to the right	■ Project Safety Representative □ Dedicated, full-time Project Safety Representative
Article 14 Contract	Time of Substantial Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	**619**
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	**$600**
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	**60%**
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required **5%** If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is $1,000,000 or less **5%** If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is more than $1,000,000 **10%**
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	**1%**
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		Amount for which the Contract was Awarded: _____ _____ Dollars ($_____)
Article 79 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the PASSPort Procurement M/WBE Considerations Section.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 – Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Note: All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3. 3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- **For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;**
- **Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;**
- **Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and**
- **The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Commercial General Liability Art. 22.1.1	This Contract requires Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL) that is at least as broad as ISO Form CG 00 01 (see Section 22.1.1 of the New York City Standard Construction Contract). The minimum limits shall be $1,000,000.00 per occurrence and $2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this Contract unless the Work requires a permit from the Department of Buildings and greater limits of Commercial General Liability Insurances are required pursuant to 1 RCNY section 101-08. Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and 2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the **Contract** requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager). 3. Office of the Bronx District Attorney

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Workers' Compensation Art. 22.1.2 ■ Disability Benefits Insurance Art. 22.1.2 ■ Employers' Liability Art. 22.1.2 □ Jones Act Art. 22.1.3 □ U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act Art. 22.1.3	Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction. **Note**: The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance. Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.
■ Builders' Risk Art. 22.1.4	100 % of total value of **Work** **Contractor** the Named Insured; the **City** both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear. Installation Floater not permitted. Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety.
■ Commercial Auto Liability Art. 22.1.5	$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the **Contractor** shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
□ Contractor's Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.6	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Marine Protection and Indemnity Art. 22.1.7(a)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Hull and Machinery Insurance Art. 22.1.7(b)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Marine Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.7(c)	$_____ each occurrence Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Ship Repairers Legal Liability	$_____ each occurrence

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Collision Liability/Towers Liability	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Railroad Protective Liability _____	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Asbestos Liability _____	Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal. $1,000,000 each occurrence, $2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal. Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Boiler Insurance_____	 $200,000
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 ■ Professional Liability In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.	$1,000,000 per occurrence The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of $1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer. Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.
OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance The Contractor shall provide Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance in the minimum amounts shown to the right. The policy terms and condition should be at least as broad as the underlying policies. The underlying policies should comply with the insurance provision as outlined by the contract. Defense cost should be in addition to the limit of liability. The City of New York, including its officials and employees, should be included as additional insured as respects to the noted project.	$10,000,000 per Occurrence and $10,000,000 in Aggregate

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certificates of Insurance

All certificates of insurance (except certificates of insurance solely evidencing Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employer's Liability Insurance, and/or Disability Benefits Insurance) must be accompanied by one of the following:

(1) the Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent on the following page setting forth the required information and signatures;

-- OR --

(2) copies of all policies as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier that are referenced in such certificate of insurance. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

_____

[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____

[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____

[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____

[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____

[Signature of authorized official or broker or agent]

_____

[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

State of ……...)
) ss:
County of ……)

Sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20__

_____

NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF_____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART IV. Address of Commissioner

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents must be sent via email to insurance@ddc.nyc.gov. Hard copies of such documents will no longer be required or accepted.

SCHEDULE B

Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR

(1) Contractor's Guaranty Obligation: The Contractor must promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period will be (2) two years.

- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period will be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor must provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) Guaranty Period: The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) Other Provisions Deemed Deleted: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

****

WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER

(1) Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties: The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor must obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty must provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor must deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

(2) Required Warranties:

Specification Number	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
089119	Aluminum Louver	10 years
089200	Aluminum Screen Panel	20 years
220533	Parallel-Resistance Heating Cables	3 years
223300	Domestic-water Heater	2 years
230533	Electric Heating Cables	3 years
232123	Hydronic Pumps	1 year
236514.16	Cooling Tower	5 years
262416	Electrical Panelboards	3 years

(3) Application: The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) Other Provisions: The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

(a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B will take precedence.

(b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B will have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, will remain in full force and effect.

(c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.

(e) Unless indicated otherwise, Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

SCHEDULE C

Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

T-001.00	COVER SHEET
G-001.00	GENERAL INFORMATION
G-100.00	CONSTRUCTION PHASING (1 OF 2)
G-101.00	CONSTRUCTION PHASING (2 OF 2)
DM-100.00	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN, ELEVATIONS, & SITE PHOTOS
DM-101.00	MAIN ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
A-100.00	SITE PLAN
A-101.00	MAIN ROOF PROPOSED PLAN
A-110.00	PENTHOUSE MER PLAN AND ELEVATION
A-200.00	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A-201.00	ROOF ELEVATIONS
A-202.00	ROOF SECTIONS
A-301.00	ROOF DETAILS
A-302.00	ROOF DETAILS
S-000.00	PROJECT INFORMATION
S-001.00	STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS
S-002.00	GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
S-003.00	STRUCTURAL DESIGN CRITERIA
DMS-101.00	EXISTING MAIN ROOF/ BULKHEAD PLAN
DMS-102.00	EXISTING ROOFTOP DUNNAGE PART PLANS & ELEVATIONS
DMS-300.00	ROOFTOP DUNNAGE DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
S-102.00	ROOFTOP DUNNAGE PART PLANS & ELEVATIONS
S-300.00	ROOFTOP DUNNAGE SECTIONS
S-400.00	CONNECTIONS TYPICAL DETAILS
S-401.00	CONNECTIONS TYPICAL DETAILS
S-500.00	SECTIONS & DETAILS
S-501.00	SECTIONS & DETAILS
M-001.00	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
M-002.00	MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES
M-003.00	MECHANICAL SCHEDULE
M-100.00	MECHANICAL COOLING TOWER DEMOLITION PLAN
M-101.00	MECHANICAL COOLING TOWER CONSTRUCTION PLAN
M-102.00	MECHANICAL 2ND FLOOR PLAN
M-401.00	MECHANICAL RISER DIAGRAM
M-501.00	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M-601.00	MECHANICAL SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, BMS
E-001.00	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES
ED-101.00	ELECTRICAL COOLING TOWER DEMOLITION PLAN
E-101.00	ELECTRICAL COOLING TOWER NEW PLAN
E-201.00	ELECTRICAL COOLING TOWER PART PLANS
E-202.00	ELECTRICAL COOLING TOWER PART PLANS
E-301.00	ELECTRICAL SINGLE-LINE DIAGRAM
E-401.00	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULE
EL-101.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTNING PROTECTION PLAN
EL-201.00	ELECTRICAL LIGHTNING PROTECTION PLAN DETAILS
P-001.00	PLUMBING SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, & DRAWING LIST
P-100.00	PLUMBING TENTH FLOOR AND ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
P-101.00	PLUMBING TENTH FLOOR AND ROOF CONSTRUCTION PLAN
P-401.00	PLUMBING DETAILS

SCHEDULE D

Electrical Motor Control Equipment

(Reference: 01 3506, Article 3.8 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

Requirements for electrical motor equipment may be included in one or more sections of the Specifications for the Contract for the Project. Schedule D set forth below delineates specific information for electrical motor control equipment. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule D, Schedule D will take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule D (i.e., Schedule D omits either a reference to or information concerning electrical motor equipment which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule D will have no effect and the Contractor's obligation with respect to the electrical motor control equipment, as set forth in the Specifications, will remain in full force and effect.

DB Disconnect Circuit Breaker (Switch)
TS Thermal Switch
MS Magnetic Starter
CMS Comb. Mag. Starter
P Pilot Light
F Firestat
T Thermostat
AL Alternator
BG Break Glass Station
HOA Hand-Off Auto.
PB Push Button Station
RO Remote "off"

Equip. Ident.	Location	# of Units	HP or KW	Volts and Phase	Control Type: See legend above	Remarks:
CT-1	ROOF	1	75	460/3	VFD / P / T / AL	
CT-2	ROOF	1	75	460/3	VFD / P / T / AL	
SP-1	ROOF	1	7.5	460/3	CMS / P	SPRAY PUMP
SP-2	ROOF	1	7.5	460/3	CMS/P	SPRAY PUMP
CWP-1	MER ON ROOF	1	75	460/3	VFD / P / AL	
CWP-2	MER ON ROOF	1	75	460/3	VFD / P / AL	
CWP-3	MER ON ROOF	1	75	460/3	VFD / P / AL	

SCHEDULE E

Separation of Trades

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contract #1 - General Construction Work

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 018116 - FACILITY ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 018123 - FACILITY SEISMIC AND WIND CRITERIA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
SECTION 028013 - ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS
SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
SECTION 055313 - BAR GRATINGS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS
SECTION 089200 - LOUVERED EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230533 - HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES
SECTION 230993.11 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL
SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS
SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT
SECTION 236514.16 - CLOSED-CIRCUIT, INDUCED-DRAFT, COUNTERFLOW COOLING TOWERS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262726.37 - RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
SECTION 262813 - FUSES
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

APPENDIX

DCAS MANAGED ROOF REPLACEMENT PROJECT - WARRANTY, DETAILS, SUBMITTALS, PHOTOGRAPHS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT # 1

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

SECTION 018116 - FACILITY ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents for individual products.

1. Note: Installed products may assume that the environments specified in this Section exist for determining optimum performance. Installed products, however, must survive and operate in a manner that protects property and ensures safety of occupants in the event that a failure or unforeseen event causes the environment to exceed the specified limits. When necessary, more stringent environmental performance requirements have been specified in the Contract Documents for individual products to mitigate potential hazards that might occur due to failure to maintain the specified environment for those products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Conditioned: Equipped with an apparatus for washing air and controlling its humidity and temperature.

B. Controlled (Environment): Equipped with systems for heating, ventilation, cooling, humidity control, filtration, or cleaning as needed to provide the specified environmental conditions.

1.4 INDOOR CONDITIONS

A. Indoor Controlled Mechanical/Electrical Equipment Room Environment:

1. Ambient Temperature Range: 36 to 122 deg F dry bulb.
2. Relative Humidity Range: 20 to 90 percent, noncondensing.
3. Dew Point Range: 7 to 118 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 018116

SECTION 018123 - FACILITY SEISMIC AND WIND CRITERIA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section specifies basis-of-design seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.

1.3 WIND CRITERIA

A. Engage qualified structural engineer licensed in the State in New York as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to perform calculations necessary for the installed Work to comply with indicated wind requirements. Perform calculations using methods as specified in this Section.

1. Data indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
2. Coordinate wind design calculations with seismic design calculations for equipment requiring both seismic and wind controls.

B. Applicable Wind Design Standard: 1968 NYC Building Code RS 9-5

1. Screen wall elements: 30PSF
2. Cooling Tower: 20PSF

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 018123

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to City of New York and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to City of New York as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with City of New York's operations.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
5. Review and finalize protection requirements.
6. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure City of New York's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of City of New York's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of City of New York's partial occupancy of completed Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. City of New York will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so City of New York's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify Commissioner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Commissioner.

D. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with all federal, NY State, and City of New York hauling and disposal regulations.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Comply with DDC General Conditions Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities, Services, and Controls".

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and the rules and regulations of the City of New York.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
2. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove, Store, and Reinstall:

1. Aluminum equipment screen, including all extruded aluminum blades, support angles and fasteners.
2. Sink in Penthouse Mechanical Equipment Room.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 80 13 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK
SEPTEMBER 2022 VERSION

ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.01 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK

A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.

B. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.

C. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the rules and regulations of the asbestos control program as promulgated by Title 15 Chapter I of RCNY and New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56 cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56, whichever is more stringent as per latest amendments to these laws and as modified herein by these specifications.

D. All disposal of asbestos contaminated material shall be per Local Law 70/85.

E. The asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that certain methods of asbestos abatement are protected by patents. To date, patents have been issued with respect to "negative pressure enclosure" or “negative-air” or "reduced pressure” and "glove bag".

F. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by the asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by the asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.

G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.

H. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the Work as required by these Specifications. The asbestos

abatement contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The General Contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the General Contractor is responsible for retaining a registered design professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other then regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the asbestos abatement

contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.

1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three-year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years

2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.

3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least $1,000,000 in each of the three years.

4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment

necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.

B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.

C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.

1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.

2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.

3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.

4. Availability of utilities.

5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed

1.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP

Asbestos Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above.

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

A. Name and address of building City or operator;

B. Project description:

1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;

2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);

3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.

4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.

C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;

D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;

E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;

F. Abatement methods to be employed;

G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;

H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

1.04 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE

The asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.

1.05 AIR MONITORING – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. "Air Sampling" shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.

B. Air monitoring of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).

C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

1.06 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third-Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.

B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

C. The Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.

D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the asbestos abatement contractor.

1.07 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION

B. The following information shall be included for each payment request:

1. Description of work performed.

2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.

3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.

4. Square footage of non-pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.

5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.

6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.

7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.

8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.

9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.

10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.

11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.

12. General liability insurance when required.

C. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.

D. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

1.08 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.

PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5”	3”	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9”	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	l4”	4.71

1.09 METHOD OF PAYMENT

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

A. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.08, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.04.

EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.

100 X 0.65 = 65 sq.ft. 65 x unit price = Payment

100 X 2.62 = 262 sq.ft. 262 x unit price = Payment

B. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)

1000 S.F. X (1.5) X the Unit Price = Payment

C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.

E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.

F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.

G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.

H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL: (**including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.

J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.

L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.

M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple

layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.

N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.

O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.

P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of $150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and $75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.

Q. **REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of $25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.

R. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants, or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of $400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal, and disposal, as required.

Note 1: CREDIT: For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT: The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars ($800.00).

Note 3: All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein**.**

Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK

PLATFORMS: Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.

B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

1.11 OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Submittals:

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
   a. asbestos abatement contractor’s scope of work, work plan and schedule.

   b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.

   c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.

   d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for

approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

(1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.

(2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.

(3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.

e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.

f. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.

g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.

h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.

(1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound logbook of minimum 8-1/2” x 11” size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Logbook shall

contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City's third party air monitoring firm; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Logbook shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.

(2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.

2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.

3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.

4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,

2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,

3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,

4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,

5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,

6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,

7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,

    a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.

8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:

    a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;

    b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;

    c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;

    d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;

    e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;

    f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor’s daily log book;

g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;

h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).

i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).

j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.

k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

1.14 UTILITIES

A. General:

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

B. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

C. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.

All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.

D. In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General Contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

1.15 FEES

The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout materials.
3. Reinforcement.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

C. Exposed: Weather-exposed side of a constructed wall.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with Tables 1 and 2 in TMS 402/602.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:

1. TMS 402/602:

a. Maintain one copy of the standard in Project field office at all times during construction. Contractor's supervisory personnel are to be thoroughly familiar with this material as it applies to Project.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Standard CMUs: Non-load-bearing ASTM C129.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

B. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
3. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Exposed Masonry: Mix units to product uniform blend of colors and textures.

D. Where existing masonry occurs, match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

E. Temperature Control: Perform temperature-sensitive construction procedures while masonry Work is progressing. Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperatures existing at time of installation except for grout. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintain mixing temperature selected within 10 deg F.

1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C):

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40 and 120 deg F.
    b. Grout: Follow normal masonry procedures.

2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C):

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.

3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C):

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.
    c. Heat both sides of walls under construction using salamanders or other heat sources.
    d. Use windbreaks or enclosures when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below:

    a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
    b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.
    c. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20 deg F at time of laying.
    d. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40 deg F for 24 hours after laying units.

5. Do not heat water for mortar and grout to above 160 deg F.

F. Masonry Protection: Protect completed masonry and masonry not being worked on in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to mean daily air temperatures except for grouted masonry. For grouted masonry, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.

1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C): Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive membrane for at least 24 hours.
3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.

4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below: Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32 deg F (0 deg C) for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps or other methods proven to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry, maintain heated enclosure to 40 deg F for 48 hours.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.5 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

B. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

C. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Where applicable, set masonry trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 CONTROL JOINTS

A. General: Install control joint materials in CMUs as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Locate control joints. . Replace existing control joints as needed based on selective demolition and CMU infill work.

C. Form control joints in CMUs as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 12.67 ft..

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as Work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Commissioner's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid-strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 08-04A.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off City of New York's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site,

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shop primer.
4. Galvanized-steel primer.
5. Galvanized repair paint.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

D. Engineering Services Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified New York State licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator shop-painting applicators.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

D. Shop-Painting Applicator Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P3 or to SSPC-QP 3.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds to pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G to be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided City of New York's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. ANSI/AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 3 and 3B: Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

a. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.

C. Moment Connections: Type PR, partially restrained.

D. Construction: Braced frame.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M and ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

C. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex round head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: .

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, or SSPC-Paint 20 ASTM A780/A780M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 11.

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: City of New York will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. Testing agency to prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.4 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

C. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

D. Splice members only where indicated.

E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Commissioner. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.5 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.6 CORRECTIVE WORK

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: City of New York will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

4. Tests and Inspections:

    a. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
    b. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

        1) In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

            a) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
            b) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
            c) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
            d) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal ladders.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Metal ladders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state of New York as defined in DDC General Conditions, to design ladders.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.4 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter, steel bars.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Support each ladder with welded or bolted steel brackets.
5. Galvanize ladders, including brackets.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. See Corrective Work elsewhere in this Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL LADDERS

A. Secure ladders to adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the steel framing.

B. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel.

3.4 CORRECTIVE WORK

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing supporting railings.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrication" for steel ladder.
3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting requirements.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Fasteners.
2. Guardrail brackets.
3. Shop primer.
4. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
5. Metal finishes.
6. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.

a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

D. Engineering Services Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified, New York State licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of New York as defined in DDC General Conditions, to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kee Safety, Inc.
2. R & B Wagner, Inc.
3. Tuttle, a Dant Clayton Division.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Gates: Form gates from steel tube of same size and shape as top rails, with infill to match guards. Provide with spring hinges for fastening to post and overlapping stop with rubber bumper to prevent gate from opening in direction opposite egress.

I. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #3 welds; utilitarian appearance not subject to view, partially dressed weld with spatter removed

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

L. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.

1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

M. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.4 STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.

1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.

D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

E. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.

1. Color: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.

6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

B. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit stainless steel sockets .

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing endsor connected to railing ends, using nonwelded connections.

B. Attach guardrails to steel framing with brackets as indicated on Drawings. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of guardrail and edge of steel framing or bar grating.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.

1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.

2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.6 CORRECTIVE WORK

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.7 CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 055313 - BAR GRATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal bar gratings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for structural-steel framing system components.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube handrails and railings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Clips and anchorage devices for gratings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, and attachment details.
2. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, as defined in DDC General Conditions, to design gratings.

B. Structural Performance: Gratings to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Other Than Exits: Uniform load of 60 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Limit deflection to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Metal Bar Gratings

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Alabama Metal Industries Company; a Gibraltar Industries company.
b. All American Grating.
c. BarnettBates Corporation.
d. Borden Metal Products (Canada) Limited.
e. Fisher & Ludlow; a NUCOR Company.
f. Grating Pacific, Inc.
g. Grupo Metelmex, S.A. de C.V.
h. Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation.
i. MLP Steel Company; Laurel Steel Products Division.
j. Neenah Foundry Company.
k. Ohio Gratings, Inc.
l. Ross Technology Company.
m. Seidelhuber Metal Products; Brodhead Steel.
n. Or approved equal.

D. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531.

E. Welded Steel Grating:

1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inches o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Depth: 2 inches.
3. Bearing Bar Thickness: 3/16 inch.
4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
5. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of coated surface.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563, and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

2.3 STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners las recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

3.4 CORRECTIVE WORK

A. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on prime-painted gratings immediately after installation, and apply repair paint with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Repair of Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055313

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Sprayed fire-resistive materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SFRM: Sprayed fire-resistive materials.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of applied fire protection material for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fire protection when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fire protection, providing complete air exchanges in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire protection dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain applied fire protection for each fire-resistance design from single source.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Assemblies: Provide applied fire protection, including auxiliary materials, in accordance with requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.

C. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.3 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

A. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material : Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carboline Company; a subsidiary of RPM International.
b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
c. Isolatek International.
d. Southwest Fireproofing Products Co.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Application: Designated for exterior use by a qualified testing agency.
3. Bond Strength: Minimum 430-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing in accordance with ASTM E736/E736M.
4. Density: Not less than density specified in the approved fire-resistance design, in accordance with ASTM E605/E605M.
5. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured in accordance with requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E605/E605M, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch.
6. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.
7. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 10 or less.

8. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion in accordance with ASTM E937/E937M.
9. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination in accordance with ASTM E759/E759M.
10. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination in accordance with ASTM E760/E760M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and in accordance with each fire-resistance design.

1. Verify that substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of applied fire protection with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
2. Verify that objects penetrating applied fire protection, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
3. Verify that substrates receiving applied fire protection are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fire protection application.

B. Verify that roof construction, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete before beginning Work.

C. Conduct tests in accordance with sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of applied fire protection materials during application.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of applied fire protection.

C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive applied fire protection.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Construct applied fire protection assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting applied fire protection Work.

B. Comply with sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fire protection; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

C. Coordinate application of fire protection with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove applied fire protection.

1. Do not begin applying fire protection until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire protection until application of fire protection is completed.

D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and in accordance with fire-resistance design and sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer.

E. Spray apply fire protection to maximum extent possible. After the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer.

F. Extend applied fire protection in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.

G. Install body of applied fire protection in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer.

H. Cure applied fire protection in accordance with sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after applied fire protection has been inspected, tested, and corrections have been made to deficient applications.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: City of New York will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Test and inspect as indicated on Schedule of Special Inspections.

B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fire protection for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fire protection show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.

C. Applied fire protection will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

1. Remove and applied replace fire protection that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
2. Apply additional fire protection, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.

3.8 CORRECTIVE WORK

A. As installation of other adjacent construction proceeds, inspect applied fire protection and repair damaged areas due to work of other trades before concealing it with other construction.

B. Repair applied fire protection using same method and materials as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied repair product.

END OF SECTION 078100

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Penetration firestopping systems.

1. Penetration firestopping systems in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain penetration firestopping systems for each type of opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Building and Construction.
2. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
3. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
4. FireShield; Fire Rated Solutions LLC.
5. Grabber Construction Products, Inc.
6. Hilti, Inc.
7. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
8. International Fireproof Technology Inc.
9. NUCO Inc.
10. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
11. Roxtec Inc.
12. Specified Technologies Inc.
13. STC Sound Control.
14. Tremco Incorporated.
15. Unique Fire Stop Products.
16. Or approved equal.

B. Penetration firestopping systems must be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Penetration firestopping systems must be installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

a. UL Solutions in its online directory "Product iQ."
b. Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
c. FM Approvals in its "Approval Guide."

2. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.
3. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that do not contain ethylene glycol.
4. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are sufficiently flexible to accommodate movement, such as pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other normal building movement without damage.
5. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.

C. Provide penetration firestopping systems that resist spread of fire, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

D. Penetration Firestopping Systems in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly penetrated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

2.5 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft..

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: The City of New York will engage a qualified inspection agency to conduct and report on inspections in accordance with ASTM E2174, and as per requirements of the New York City Construction Code.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joint-sealants.
2. Joint sealant backing materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designationsMatch Commissioner's samplesAs selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adfast.
b. Pecora Corporation.
c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
d. The Dow Chemical Company.
e. Tremco Incorporated.
f. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide flush joint profile in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of louvers.
c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and metal penetrations of pipes, conduit, and steel framing.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures are considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads:

a. Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Vertical, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver, Extruded Aluminum see detail 03/A-202:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Air Flow Company, Inc.
b. Airline Louvers; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 5.0 sq. ft. for 40-inch- wide by 40-inch- high louver.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening, Aluminum: 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.

F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds , as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Commissioner, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 089200 - LOUVERED EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Aluminum screening panel system and supporting hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel support of aluminum screening panel system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Material types and thickness

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of aluminum screening panel system.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
2. Show anchorage detail and connections for all component parts.
3. Include signed and sealed structural calculations.

C. Samples

D. Submit color chips for approval.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data

B. Product Certificates:

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: provide documentation and instruction on care and maintenance of Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Delivery: At the time of delivery all materials must be visually inspected for damage. Any damaged boxes, crates, louver sections, etc. are to be noted on the receiving ticket and immediately reported to the shipping company and the material manufacturer.

B. Storage:

1. Material may be stored flat on end or on its side.
2. Material may be stored either indoors or outdoors.
3. If stored outdoors the material must be raised sufficiently off the ground to prevent it being flooded.
4. If stored outdoors the material must be covered with a weatherproof flame-resistant sheeting or tarpaulin.

C. Handling:

1. Material is to be handled in accordance with sound material handling practices and in such a way as to minimize racking

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering services: Design aluminum screening panel system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural requirements: Design all materials to withstand wind and snow loads as required by the 2022 NYC Building Code. Maximum allowable deflection for the louver structural members to be L/180 or 0.75 inch, whichever is less. Maximum allowable deflection for the louver blades to be L/120 or 0.50 inch across the weak axis, whichever is less.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sole Source Product: Construction Specialties Vert-A-Cade 500 visual barrier screen. Construction Specialties, 3 Werner Way, Lebanon, NJ 08833. Tel: 800.233.8493. Email: cet@c-sgroup.com.

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Description: CS Aluminum Screen, Vert-A-Cade 500 as manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc. Blades to be fabricated from extruded aluminum sections in 6063-T52 alloy and spaced approximately 5" on center to provide 100% sight cut-off from all angles of view. Blades to be nominal 2" deep and mechanically secured to continuous extruded aluminum horizontal supports. Aluminum supports fixed directly to horizontal or vertical steel supports (not provided by CS) or to spandrel beams with extruded aluminum clip angles. All fasteners to be stainless steel or aluminum. Material shipped knocked down for field assembly by the installer. Support braces and mounting clips to be painted standard powder coat finish.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6 or 6061-T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B3209, Alloy 1100, 3003 or 5005.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Continuous support angle: extruded aluminum horizontal support and fasteners provided by the manufacturer.

B. Clip angle: extruded aluminum clip angles and fasteners to secure assembly to steel supports. Provide dielectric separation between aluminum clip angles and steel support structure.

2.5 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces prior to shipment. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces that will be visible after completing finishing process.

1. Color: as selected by Commissioner from the full range of manufacturer colors.

B. Powder Coat Finishes: 100% fluoropolymer resin powder coat system complying with AAMA-2605-5 standards for gloss and color retention. Finish thickness to be 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

1. Finish to allow zero VOCs to be emitted into facility of application or at job site.
2. Finish to adhere to a 4H Hardness rating.
3. Furnish manufacturer's 20-year warranty for finish for gloss and color retention.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Provide screenwall models, structural supports and accessories as specified and shown on the drawings. Materials, sizes, depths, arrangements, and material thickness to be as indicated or as required for optimal performance with respect to strength; durability; and uniform appearance.

B. Screenwall to be mechanically assembled using stainless steel or aluminum fasteners.

C. Include supports, achnorage, and accessories required for complete assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structural steel supports to receive the work. Do not proceed until any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the Work.

B. Verify dimensions of supporting structure at the site by accurate field measurements so that the Work will be accurately designed, fabricated and fitted to the structure.

C. Anchor louvers to the building substructure as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Erection Tolerances:

1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on the approved shop drawings: 1/8" per 12 feet of length, but not exceeding 1/2" in any total building length or portion thereof (non-cumulative).

2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two members abutting end to end, edge-to-edge in line or separated by less than 3": 1/16" (shop or field joints). This limiting condition will prevail under both load and no-load conditions.

E. Cut and trim component parts during erection only with the approval of the manufacturer or fabricator, and in accordance with their recommendation. Restore finish completely. Remove and replace members where cutting and trimming has impaired the strength or appearance of the assembly.

F. Do not erect warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged or defaced members. Remove and replace any members damaged in the erection process as directed.

G. Set units level, plumb and true to line, with uniform joints.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed materials to prevent damage by other trades. Use materials that may be easily removed without leaving residue or permanent stains.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Immediately clean exposed surfaces of the louvers to remove fingerprints and dirt accumulation during the installation process. Do not let soiling remain until the final clearning.

B. Remove non-compliant or otherwise damaged-. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to the material finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and accessory components damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Commissioner, remove damaged materials and replace with new materials.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with a compatible air-dried coating that matches the color and gloss of the factory applied coating.

END OF SECTION 089200

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide panel products in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system specified or indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
e. PABCO Gypsum.
f. Panel Rey.
g. USG Corporation.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

B. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use .

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840 requirements.

B. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

C. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

D. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

E. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise specified or indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

2. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over studs or furring members and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.5 APPLICATION OF JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Finishing Panel Products: Treat joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare panel surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over panel joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Interior Gypsum Board: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from joint compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-gypsum board surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during gypsum board installation and finishing.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Finish coatings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for surface preparation on exterior masonry substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
e. PPG Paints.
f. Rodda Paint Co.
g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
i. Valspar Corporation (The).
j. Vista Paint Corporation.
k. Or approved equal.

B. Zinc-Rich, Inorganic Primer: Corrosion-resistant, inorganic-based, zinc-rich primer formulated for use on prepared steel subject to severe industrial or marine environments.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. PPG Paints.
b. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

d. Or approved equal.

2.3 FINISH COATINGS

A. Exterior, High-Build Latex Paint: Water-based, high-build, pigmented, emulsion coating; high-solids content improves filling, uniformity, and film build on concrete masonry surfaces. Formulated for abrasion, mold, microbial, and wind-driven rain resistance and for use on exterior masonry, concrete masonry unit, and concrete surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
d. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
f. Vista Paint Corporation.
g. Or approved equal.

B. High-Build Epoxy Paint, Low Gloss: High-solids, two-component epoxy; formulated for use on exterior concrete, masonry, and primed-metal surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.
b. PPG Paints.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and Concrete Masonry Units): 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 11.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
4. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: City of New York may direct the Contractor to engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor must touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor must apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of the 2022 NYC Building Code.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Commissioner, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Masonry Unit Substrates:

1. High-Build Latex System : Dry film thickness of not less than 10 mils.

a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
c. Topcoat: Exterior, high-build latex paint.

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. High-Build Epoxy Paint, Low Gloss:

a. Prime Coat: Zinc-rich, inorganic primer.
b. Topcoat: High-Build Epoxy Paint, Low Gloss.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for surface preparation on interior gypsum substrate.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system must be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products must be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
d. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
e. PPG Paints.
f. Rodda Paint Co.
g. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
h. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
i. Vista Paint Corporation.
j. Or approved equal

2.3 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. PPG Paints.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. Or approved equal

2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

B. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
c. PPG Paints.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. Or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

a. Uninsulated metal piping.
b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
c. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of the 2022 NYC Building Code.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Commissioner, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System :

a. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell .

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System :

a. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, semigloss.

C. Plastic Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System :

a. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System :

a. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell .

E. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System :

a. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, low sheen .

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves with waterstop.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Silicone sealants.
5. Escutcheons.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product, excluding motors which are included in Part 1 of the plumbing equipment Sections.

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

B. Engineering Services Submittals: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified New York State licensed professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of expansion joint, and gauge to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water expansion fittings and loops for plumbing piping intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Compatibility: Provide products suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

C. Capability: Provide products and installations to accommodate maximum axial movement as scheduled or indicated on Drawings.

2.2 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Sleeves with Waterstop:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
    b. CALPICO, Inc.
    c. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
    d. Metraflex Company (The).
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Manufactured PVC/HDPE steel galvanized-steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

B. Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
    b. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Proco Products, Inc.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

    a. Hydrostatic Seal: 20 psig minimum.
    b. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
    c. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
    d. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with zinc coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

C. Grout:

1. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
2. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
3. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
4. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

D. Silicone Sealants:

1. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
        2) ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
        3) Polymeric Systems, Inc.

4) Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
5) Sika Corporation.
6) The Dow Chemical Company.
7) Tremco Incorporated.
8) Or approved equal.

b. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, LLC; A Midland Industries Company.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
2. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Floor Plates:

1. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS, GENERAL

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange centered across width of concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to wooden concrete forms.

D. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeves. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and passing through exterior walls.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.10 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops or stack-sleeve fittings.

2. Interior Wall and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.11 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

B. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.
3. Gate valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. FKM: Fluoroelastomer.

D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).

E. NRS: Nonrising stem.

F. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

H. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

I. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

    a. Include material descriptions and dimensions of individual components.
    b. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic-water piping valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), and NSF 61/NSF 372; or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought-copper solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
8. ASME B16.51 for press joint connections.
9. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BALL VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Ball Valves, Lead Free, Threaded Ends - Brass, One Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. KITZ Corporation.
   b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   c. Zurrn Wilkins.
   d. Or approvd equal.

2. Standards: MSS SP-110 and MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.

9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
10. Port: Reduced.

2.4 CHECK VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Check Valves, Lead Free, Swing Type, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Red-White Valve Corp.
   f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
   g. Victaulic Company.
   h. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
5. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 check valve schedule articles.
7. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 GATE VALVES, LEAD FREE

A. Gate Valves, Lead Free, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, NRS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. Red-White Valve Corp.
   e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
5. Ends: Threaded or solder joint. See Part 3 gate valve schedule articles.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: Solid wedge, bronze.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.
9. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Check Valves: Center-guided type and plate type, in horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
2. Check Valves, Swing Type: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
3. Check Valves, Lift Type: With stem upright and plumb.

I. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
8. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.
9. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.
10. For Grooved-End Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
11. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Ball valves, lead free, threaded ends - brass, one piece.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Ball valves, lead free, flanged or threaded ends - iron, Class 125; flanged ends.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER CHECK VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Check valves, lead free, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 125; threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Check valves, lead free, swing type, flanged or threaded ends - iron, with metal seats, Class 125; flanged ends.

3.8 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER GATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Gate valves, lead free, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, NRS, Class 125; threaded or soldered ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Gate valves, lead free, flanged ends - iron, NRS, Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - metal.
2. Pipe hangers - metal, trapeze type.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Rooftop-mounted strut support systems.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution.
b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
3. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS - METAL, TRAPEZE TYPE

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.

2. KB Enterprise.
3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
4. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield are to cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield are to cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields are to span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

H. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

I. FRP Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

J. Strut System Installation: Metal; arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

K. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

L. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick after concrete is placed and cured. Use installers that are trained and certified to use powder-actuated tools.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Install lag screw wood fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

N. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

O. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

P. Equipment Support Installation:

1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
2. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
3. Grouting: Place grout under supports for floor-mounted equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
4. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing of plumbing piping for freeze prevention with self-regulating, parallel-resistance electric heating cables:

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables and controls to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BriskHeat.
2. Delta-Therm Corporation.
3. Nelson Heat Trace; a division of Emerson.
4. Thermon Americas Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all heat tracing from one manufacturer.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, tinned, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Grounding Cover: Copper braid.

F. Cable Cover: Polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.

G. Terminate cable with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable is to be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

H. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.

I. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.

J. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb temperature control unit with adjustable range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

3. Remote temperature-sensing bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing outside air or pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Control Panel:

1. Automatic control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
2. Remote temperature sensor senses outside air temperature; programmable to energize the freeze-protection cable when temperature falls below 34 to 44 deg F.
3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and temperature sensors.
4. Minimum 30 A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.
5. Ground-fault protection.
6. Single-point control of heat tracing for freeze protection.
7. Provide communication ports with contacts, RS485, or Ethernet interface for remote monitoring and alarm by central HVAC-control system. Coordinate type of connection ports with Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable at locations indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

C. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

D. Install electric heating cables in accordance with IEEE 515.1.

E. Install insulation over piping with electric cables in accordance with Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

F. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Install temperature-control units in an accessible location and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Locate sensing bulbs to sense outside air temperature in a location where it will not be affected by direct sunlight or other heat sources.

I. Install control panels and distribution panels where indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install and connect outside air and pipe temperature sensors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Connect temperature-control unit for freeze protection to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when outside air is above set point.

D. Connect temperature-control unit for domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when hot water is above set point.

E. Connect remote electronic temperature sensors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 220533

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors in accordance with ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
6. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where scheduled.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. TAB of domestic water system.

2. Pipe-leakage test verification.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing plumbing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

B. Sample report forms.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC.

C. Code Compliance: TAB is required to comply with NYC Building Code and NYC Plumbing Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.

J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Domestic Water System:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with NYC BC and NYC PL.
b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
d. Water treatment is complete.
e. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
f. Strainers are clean.
g. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
h. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.
i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
2. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
5. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

A. Electric Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
5. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the condition of filters.
4. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
5. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. TAB After Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
3. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated system flows of the renovated work to the measured flows, and determine the new pump speed.
2. Verify that the indicated system flows of the renovated work result in velocities and pump speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the system flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.
2. Compressed-Air Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.
3. Vacuum Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.9 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to plumbing systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing NYS licensed engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Commissioner's name and address.
6. Contractor's name and address.
7. Report date.
8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
10. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
13. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Electric Water Heater Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Model number and unit size.
d. Manufacturer's serial number.
e. Output capacity in Btu/h.
f. Number of stages.
g. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
h. Rated amperage.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
e. Operating set point in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist is to conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioner.

B. Commissioner is to randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking is to limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal business day**.**

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements are to noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB will be considered incomplete and will be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists are to recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes are to be tracked to show changes made to previous report.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 220593

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic hot-water and re-circulating hot-water piping.
4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
8. Supplies and drains for accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Commissioner. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers, including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.
j. One union.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Commissioner seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Commissioner's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements
2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. 3M
c. HuntsmanInsert manufacturer's name.
d. Or approved equal.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Vimasco Corporation.
    d. Or approved equal.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 58 to plus 176 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
c. Hi-Tech Duravent.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, wide with .

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers, :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Buckaroos, Inc.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. MVG Molded Products.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following plumbing systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Domestic hot- and cold-water piping.
2. Sanitary waste and vent piping.
3. Plumbing equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general Cx process and testing requirements and CxA responsibilities.
2. For Construction Checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

B. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority), as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

1. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner’s Project Requirement’s as detailed in the Contract Documents.

C. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists:

1. Draft Cx plan, including draft Construction Checklists to be prepared by CxA under DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Div. 22 Subcontractor is to review Construction Checklist in accordance with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" and ASHRAE 202 and to resolve any issues with the CxA.

B. Test Equipment and Instruments: For all test equipment and instruments to be used in conducting Cx tests by Plumbing Subcontractor, provide the following:

1. Equipment/instrument identification number.
2. Planned Cx application or use.
3. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
4. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
5. Equipment manufacturers' instrumentation and tools. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

a. Instrument or tool identification number.
b. Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide operation and maintenance manuals complying with requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems.”

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:

1. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
2. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
4. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated at no additional cost to City of New York.

C. Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, mustcomply with the following:

    a. Be calibrated by manufacturer with current calibration tags permanently affixed.
    b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Plumbing system test instrumentation and tools become property of City of New York at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Refer to "Coordination" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for coordination requirements including the following:

1. Commissioning Kick-Off and other required meetings.
2. Construction Documents distribution to CxA.
3. Testing Coordination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 Cx PROCESS

A. Perform Cx process in accordance with DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for BAS and plumbing and in accordance with the following:

1. New York City Energy Conservation Code.
2. ASHRAE 202.

3.3 CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. In addition to the Contractor's responsibilities indicated in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" the Contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems and equipment.

2. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings and ensure that the Plumbing and Controls Subcontractors attend.
3. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meetings and ensure that the Plumbing Subcontractor and TAB Specialist attend.
4. Prepare preliminary schedule for mechanical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the City of New York.
5. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members at the beginning of the construction phase.

B. TAB Specialist, under the direction of the Contractor to undertake the following:

1. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.
2. Submit the site-specific testing and balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.
3. Attend the testing and balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Discuss the procedures for testing, adjusting, and balancing the plumbing system.
4. At the completion of the testing and balancing work, and the submittal of the final testing and balancing report, notify the Plumbing Subcontractor and the Contractor.
5. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes.
6. Provide recommended setpoints as determined by testing, adjusting, and balancing, such as static pressure and differential pressure setpoints.

C. The Contractor to provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-systems are operating as designed.

1. Plumbing equipment including sanitary drain piping, domestic water piping and equipment and other plumbing systems furnished in Division 23 specification sections.
2. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gasketing and sealing of smoke barriers, furnished in Division 07 specification sections.
3. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished in Division 28 specification sections.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Preliminary detailed construction checklists are to be prepared under Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for each BAS and plumbing system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:

1. Review BAS and Plumbing preliminary Construction Checklists and provide written comments on Construction Checklist items where appropriate.
2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
4. Use only Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)." Mark Construction Checklists in the appropriate place, as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.

B. Additional Systems Required to Be Commissioned:

1. Domestic water piping, including the following:

a. Domestic cold- and hot-water piping, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
b. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
c. Indoor water-storage tanks.
d. Meters and gauges.
e. General-duty and specialty valves.
f. Hangers and supports.
g. Heat tracing.
h. Vibration isolation.

2. Sanitary waste and vent piping, including the following:

a. Gravity and forced-main sewerage piping, fittings, and specialties.
b. Sanitary waste interceptors.
c. Drains.
d. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
e. Meters and gauges.
f. General-duty and specialty valves.
g. Hangers and supports.
h. Heat tracing.
i. Vibration isolation and seismic restraints.

3.5 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

A. Refer to "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for preparation requirements prior to Functional Testing.

3.6 PLUMBING TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the requirements in the "General Testing Requirements" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems," provide the following:

1. Include entire Plumbing installation, from central equipment for heat generation through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing must include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
2. Prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment in conjunction with the CxA. Contractor to ensure the participation of the Plumbing Subcontractor, Controls Subcontractor and the TAB Specialist as needed for this work.
3. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Plumbing system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

3.7 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

A. Refer to "General Testing Requirements" Article, and "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for satisfying Cx requirements related to testing.

3.8 PLUMBING SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 22 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.

B. Plumbing Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Direct Digital Control" and 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC". Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, standing head tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 22 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan to include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers must be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors must be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Plumbing Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of sanitary and storm drainage, and other distribution systems.

3.9 Cx TESTS COMMON TO PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and responses compared to acceptance criteria.

C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.

D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 22 Sections specifying plumbing systems and equipment.

E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:

1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

3.10 TAB VERIFICATION

A. Prerequisites: Completion of "Examination" Article requirements and correction of deficiencies, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

B. Completion of "Preparation" Article requirements for preparation of a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures, and system-readiness checks and reports, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

C. Scope: Domestic hydronic piping systems.

D. Purpose: Differential flow relationships intended to maintain air and water pressurization differentials between the various areas of Project.

E. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

F. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing work.

G. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of plumbing systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. Ensure that the TAB specialist uses the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items will result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB will result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA to perform verification of failed portions.

3.11 GUARANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

A. Refer to "Guaranty Review / Seasonal Testing" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for guaranty review and seasonal testing requirements.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
3. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by City of New York unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Commissioner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Commissioner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K .

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer in accordance with ASTM F656.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions - Domestic Water:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. WATTS.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges - Domestic Water:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer
3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
4. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
5. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
6. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples - Domestic Water:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric nipples from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
4. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.

5. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
6. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
7. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 is to be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves in accordance with Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install PEX tube with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints in accordance with AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.

M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855.

N. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASTM: Join in accordance with ASTM F1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.

O. Joints for PEX Tubing, ASSE: Join in accordance with ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.

P. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples .

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for copper, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PEX tube to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by NYC Plumbing Code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by the New York City Plumbing Code; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to certified laboratory facility.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging procedures prescribed by the New York City Plumbing Code or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to NYC DEP. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from NYC DEP.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by NYC Department of Buildings inspector.
    b. During installation, notify Commissioner and the NYC Department of Buildings at least 72 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of the Commissioner or representatives of the NYC Department of Buildings:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for the NYC Department of Buildings inspector and Commissioner to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If the NYC Department of Buildings inspectors find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by the NYC Department of Buildings inspectors.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Strainers for domestic water piping.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
    b. WATTS.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.3 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Keckley Company.
    b. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
    c. WATTS.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Or approved equal.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

2.5 WATER METERS

A. Compound-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Mueller Systems, LLC.
    b. Neptune Technology Group Inc.
    c. Sensus; a Xylem brand.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: AWWA C702.
3. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
4. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
5. Registration: In gallons or cubic ft as required by utility company.
6. Case: Bronze.
7. End Connections: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with the requirements of the NYC Plumbing Code and the NYC DEP.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water meters.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and inspections:

1. Test each double-check, backflow-prevention assembly according to the NYC Plumbing Code and the NYC DEP requirements and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by City of New York unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Commissioner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Commissioner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A74, service cast iron.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.

3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.

O. Install stainless-steel piping in accordance with ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install aboveground ABS piping in accordance with ASTM D2661.

R. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

S. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of the New York City Plumbing Code.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of the New York City Plumbing Code.

T. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by inspectors of the NYC Department of Buildings.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52 spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58 and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NYC Plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by the NYC Plumbing Code.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NYC Plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect PVC plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:

1. Service cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be the following:

1. Service cast iron, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

E. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

F. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

G. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by qualified testing agency.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

C. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Eemax, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Bradley Corporation.
b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct City of New York's personnel to adjust, and operate, tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Instruction to be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Eyewash equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Portable, Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid supply.

D. Tepid: Between 60 and 100 deg F.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 for emergency plumbing fixtures including third-party certification of fixtures.

B. Comply with ASSE 1071 for temperature-actuated mixing valves for plumbed emergency fixtures.

C. Comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for water-supply fittings.

D. Comply with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for plumbing waste fittings.

E. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1- for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

A. Eyewash Units - Standard, Freestanding, Plumbed: .

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Bradley Corporation. or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Guardian Equipment Co.
    b. Speakman Company.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain eyewash units, standard, freestanding, plumbed, from single manufacturer.
3. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
4. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
5. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
6. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
7. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel bowl.

8. Drain Piping:

    a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
    b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
    c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange.

9. Mounting: Pedestal.
10. Accessories:

    a. Electric alarm with flashing light and horn.
    b. Thermostatic mixing valve assembly including ball valve shutoffs and outlet temperature gauge.
    c. Flow switch; single pole.
    d. Dust covers.
    e. Magnetically actuated proximity switch.
    f. Scald protection valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures, to facilitate maintenance of equipment. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

    1. Exceptions:

        a. Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
        b. Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by NYC Plumbing Code.

E. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

G. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

D. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

E. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

F. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust emergency plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures and controls.

B. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

C. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean emergency plumbing fixtures with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed emergency plumbing fixtures and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of emergency plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves with waterstop.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Thermometers, bimetallic actuated.
5. Gauge attachments.
6. Flowmeters.
7. Thermal-energy meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping To Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of expansion joint, meter, and gauge to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Or approved equal.

B. Escutcheon Types:

1. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

2.2 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

A. Thermometers, Bimetallic Actuated:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.
b. Blue Ribbon Corp.
c. Ernst Flow Industries.
d. Marsh Bellofram.
e. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
f. Or approved equal.

B. Flowmeters:

1. Performance Requirements: Manufacturer is to certify that each flowmeter complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.

2. Flowmeters - Orifice:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ABB, Process Automation Business.
2) Armstrong International, Inc.
3) Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
4) Meriam Process Technologies.
5) Rosemount; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
6) Or approved equal.

3. Thermal-Energy Meters - Turbine:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ISTEC Corporation.
2) ONICON Incorporated.
3) Preso Meters; Badger Meter Inc.
4) Veris Industries.
5) Or approved equal.

b. Performance Requirements: Manufacturer is to certify that each flowmeter complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 2-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in floors/slabs/walls without sleeve-seal system. Select to maintain fire resistance of floor/slab/wall.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants that joint sealant manufacturer's literature indicates is appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES WITH WATERSTOP

A. Install sleeve with waterstop as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF METERS AND GAUGES

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install pipe-mounted thermal-energy temperature sensors in thermowells and extend wiring to indicator.

C. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

D. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

E. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.

F. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:

1. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sleeves and Sleeve Seals:

1. Perform the following tests and inspections:

a. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
b. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

2. Prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Escutcheons:

1. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

3.11 SLEEVES APPLICATION

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above and below Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Sleeves with waterstops.

3. Interior Walls and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

3.12 ESCUTCHEONS APPLICATION

A. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Chrome-Plated Piping: One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
3. Insulated Piping:

a. One piece, steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.13 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 deg F.

3.14 PRESSURE-GAUGE APPLICATION

A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve are to be the following:

1. Sealed, mounted, metal case.

3.15 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE APPLICATION

A. Scale Range for Condenser-Water Piping:

1. 30 in. Hg to 15 psi.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Globe valves.
2. Ball valves.
3. Butterfly valves.
4. Check valves.
5. Gate valves.
6. Plug valves.
7. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.

C. FKM: Fluoroelastomer.

D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as "Buna-N").

E. NRS: Nonrising stem.

F. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

H. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

I. RS: Rising stem.

J. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooved ends, press ends, solder ends, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
7. Set plug valves to open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper-alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged- and threaded-end connections.
8. ASME B16.51 for press joint connections.
9. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
10. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

G. Wrench: Furnish City of New York with one wrench for every five plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

H. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn ball valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn ball valves smaller than NPS 4.

I. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Provide extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Provide memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Bronze, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Or approvd equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
5. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 globe valve schedule articles.
6. Stem: Bronze.
7. Disc: PTFE.
8. Packing: Asbestos free.
9. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.4 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, Threaded or Soldered Ends - Brass, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. American Valve, Inc.
   c. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   d. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   e. KITZ Corporation.
   f. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
   g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
   h. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   i. Or approvd equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See Part 3 ball valve schedule articles.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Ball Valves, Press Ends - Brass, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Jomar Valve.
   g. KITZ Corporation.
   h. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standards: MSS SP-110 and IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass.
5. Ends: Press.
6. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
7. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.
11. O-Ring Seal: NBR or EPDM.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves, Single Flange (Lug Type) - High Performance, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. ASC Engineered Solutions.
c. Bray International, Inc.
d. DeZURIK.
e. Flowseal; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Or approvd equal.

B. Butterfly Valves, Single Flange (Lug Type) - High Performance, Class 300:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve; an ASC Engineered Solution.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Bray International, Inc.
d. DeZURIK.
e. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
f. Or approvd equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-68.
3. CWP Rating: 720 psig at 100 deg F.
4. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
5. Body Material: Carbon or stainless steel. See Part 3 butterfly valve schedule articles.
6. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
7. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
8. Disc: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Service: Bidirectional.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. Check Valves, Lift Type, Threaded Ends - Bronze, with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
d. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
e. Victaulic Company.
f. Or approvd equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Vertical flow.
5. Body Material: ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves, Flanged Ends - Iron, NRS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
    c. Cooper Valves.
    d. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
    e. KITZ Corporation.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    g. Or approvd equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
3. CWP Rating, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): 200 psig.
4. CWP Rating, NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600): 150 psig.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Trim: Bronze.
8. Disc: Solid wedge.
9. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves, Lubricated Type, Threaded Ends - Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    d. DeZURIK.
    e. Flowserve Corporation.
    f. Or approvd equal.

2.9 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.

2. Roto Hammer Industries; Rotork.
3. Trumbull Industries.
4. Or approvd equal.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron , of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and actuator or manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to ensure that there is no leakage or damage.

H. Chainwheels: Install chainwheels on manual operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 80 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

I. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

J. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve of manufacturer's written recommended maximum.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
8. For Grooved-End Steel Piping, except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.
9. Wafer-Type Valves: Flanged connections.

3.6 CONDENSER-WATER ANGLE OR GLOBE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Globe valves, flanged ends - iron, Class 125.

3.7 CONDENSER-WATER BALL VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Ball valves, flanged ends - steel, with full port and stainless steel trim, Class 150.

3.8 CONDENSER-WATER BUTTERFLY VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Butterfly valves, single flange (lug type) - high performance, Class 150; carbon steel body.

3.9 CONDENSER-WATER CHECK VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Check valves, swing type, flanged ends - iron, with metal seats, Class 125.

3.10 PUMP-DISCHARGE CHECK VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Condenser-Water Pump Discharge:

1. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

a. Check valves, swing type, threaded or soldered ends - bronze, with bronze disc, Class 150.

2. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

a. Check valves, center guided - iron, globe, with metal seat, Class 150.

B. Heating-Water Pump Discharge:

1. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

a. Check valves, center guided - iron, spring loaded, globe, with resilient seat, Class 150; EPDM seat.

2. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300):

a. Check valves, swing type, flanged ends - iron, with lever- and spring-closure control, Class 125.

3.11 CONDENSER-WATER GATE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Gate valves, flanged ends - iron, NRS, Class 125.

3.12 CONDENSER-WATER PLUG VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Plug valves, lubricated type, threaded ends - Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - metal.
2. Pipe hangers - metal, trapeze type.
3. Strut support systems - metal, rod type.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal strut support systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution.
b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
3. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder coated.
5. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washers made of carbon steel stainless steel.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution.

b. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
3. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS - METAL, TRAPEZE TYPE

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - METAL, ROD TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution.
3. Atkore Unistrut.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, vertical metal support rods, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

C. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

D. Struts: Continuous slotted carbon-steel stainless steel, Type 304 stainless steel, Type 316 channel with inturned lips angle.

E. Strut Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.

F. Strut Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

G. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel stainless steel Insert material.

H. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Pipe Shields Inc.

2. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

4. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100 psi ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield are to cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield are to cover bottom 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Fastener System - Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Fastener System - Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities required for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

B. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

C. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate location of concrete inserts before concrete is placed.

D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

E. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

F. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields are to span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used as an option. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

G. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

H. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

I. Strut System Installation: . Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.

J. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

K. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick after concrete is placed and cured. Use installers that are trained and certified for operating powder-actuated tools.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Install lag screw wood fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

M. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

N. Equipment Support Installation:

1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
2. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

3. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel metal trapeze pipe hangers metal framing systemsand attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230533 - HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing for freeze prevention of HVAC piping with self-regulating, parallel-resistance, electric heating cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220533 "Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping."

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables and controls to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC Geneal Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:

1. Remote bulb temperature-control unit with adjustable range from 30 to 50 deg F.
2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
3. Remote temperature-sensing bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing ambient air or pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Control Panel:

1. Microprocessor-based Automatic control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
2. Remote temperature sensors sense outside air temperature; programmable to energize the cable when temperature falls below 34 to 44 deg F.
3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.
4. Minimum 30 A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.
5. Ground-fault protection.
6. Single-point control of heat tracing for freeze protection.
7. Provide communication ports with contacts, RS485, or Ethernet interface for remote monitoring and alarm by central HVAC-control system. Coordinate type of connection ports with Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable at locations indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

C. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

D. Install electric heating cables in accordance with IEEE 515.1.

E. Install insulation over piping with electric cables in accordance with Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

F. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Install temperature-control units in an accessible location and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Locate sensing bulbs to sense outside air temperature in a location where it will not be affected by direct sunlight or other heat sources.

I. Install control panels and distribution panels where indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install outside air and pipe temperature sensors.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Connect temperature-control unit to interrupt power supply to electric heating cable when outside air is above set point.

D. Connect remote electronic temperature sensors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings, such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 230533

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restrained-spring isolators.
2. Spring hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or fire protection system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Air-Spring Isolator Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Professional Structural Engineer: Professional engineer licensed in the State of New York possessing active qualifications specified in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in structural engineering, including design of seismic and wind restraints, equipment hangers and supports, and concrete foundations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York to prepare seismic- and wind-restraint calculations in accordance the NYC Building Code.

B. Consequential Damage: Provide additional wind restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.

C. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals are to have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 and be labeled as such.

D. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components are to be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

2.2 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.
c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
d. Vibration Isolation.
e. Vibration Management Corp.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain restrained-spring isolators from single manufacturer.
3. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.

a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases limit floor load to 500 psig.
b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes elastomeric pad.
c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

4. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and Department of Buildings.
5. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
6. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
7. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

8. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.3 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. Vibration Management Corp.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain spring hangers from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger.
4. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
5. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
6. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
7. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
8. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
9. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
10. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and - and wind-restraint devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by DOB.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Assemblies: Where not specifically indicated otherwise, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROLS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide seismic- and wind-restraint devices and vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required as per the Structural Drawings.

C. Installation of vibration isolators, wind restraints, must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

F. Install - windrestraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install - wind-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Commissioner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors to be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF AIR-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Independent Isolator Installation:

1. Install tank valve into each air isolator.
2. Inflate each isolator to height and pressure specified on Drawings.

B. Pressure-Regulated Isolator Installation:

1. Connect all pressure regulators to a single dry, filtered facility air supply.
2. Inflate isolators to height and pressure specified on Drawings.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate dimensions of steel equipment rails and bases, concrete inertia bases, and restrained isolation roof-curb rails with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of these bases are indicated on Drawings, dimensions may require adjustment to accommodate actual isolated equipment.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
2. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
3. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
4. Measure isolator deflection.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. |Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.

c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Or approved equal.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.

G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

H. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.

3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

E. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

F. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

G. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Condenser-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches 2 inches, round square.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

    a. Cooling towers.
2. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.

4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full City of New York Occupancy: City of New York will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with City of New York during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with City of New York's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, install test ports

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) and metric (SI) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING TOWERS

A. Balance total condenser-water flows to towers. Measure and record the following data:

1. Condenser-water flow to each cell of the cooling tower.
2. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
3. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of entering air.
4. Wet- and dry-bulb temperatures of leaving air.
5. Condenser-water flow rate recirculating through the cooling tower.
6. Cooling-tower spray pump discharge pressure.
7. Condenser-water flow through bypass.
8. Fan and motor operating data.

3.7 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed will have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.9 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing professional .
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Contractor's name and address.
6. Report date.
7. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
8. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
9. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

10. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
11. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
12. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
13. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    b. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Water flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.

c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. TAB specialist will conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioner.

B. Commissioner will randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking will be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements will be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing will be considered incomplete and will be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists will recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
4. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include, the name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a qualified testing agency. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Calcium Silicate: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I or Type II.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Owens Corning.
    b. General Insulation.
    c. JGB USA International.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Block Insulation: Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
4. Board Insulation: Type IV.
5. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials.

H. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290.

I. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F. Comply with ASTM C553, Type V.

J. Mineral Wool Blanket: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C553.

K. Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Or approved equal.

L. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, unfaced.

M. Mineral Wool Board: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1100 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, unfaced.

N. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

O. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

P. Polyisocyanurate: Prefabricated, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C591.

1. Type I or Type IV, except thermal conductivity (k-value) does not exceed 0.19 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F after 180 days of aging.
2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less for thicknesses of up to 1.5 inches as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

Q. Polyolefin: Polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C1427, Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

R. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C578, Type IV or VIII.

1. Fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

C. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

D. Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

E. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F
3. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

F. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

G. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.

H. ASJ Adhesive and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

I. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive, anchor pins, and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.

2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable and replaceable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steelorstainless steel, at least 0.060 inch thick.
3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

    a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule". For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of the Commissioner, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

3.12 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Condenser-water pump insulation is one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Board: 1 inch thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" article for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.
c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.
d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2. Stainless Steel Jacket: ASTM A240/A240M.

a. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: .
c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: .
d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with heat tracing installers. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
2. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
2. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of the NYC Energy Conservation Code (NYCECC), whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 40 mils thick.
2. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Cx process requirements for the following HVAC systems, assemblies, and equipment:

1. Cooling generation systems.
2. hydronic distribution systems.
3. Vibration isolation systems.
4. HVAC controls and instrumentation.
5. TAB verification.
6. Mechanical insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general Cx process and testing requirements, and CxA responsibilities.
2. For Construction Checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

C. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority), as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

1. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner's Project Requirement's as detailed in the Contract Documents.

D. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists:

1. Draft Cx plan, including draft Construction Checklists to be prepared by CxA under DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Div. 23 Subcontractor is to review Construction Checklist in accordance with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" and ASHRAE 202 and to resolve any issues with the CxA.

B. Test Equipment and Instruments: For all test equipment and instruments to be used in conducting Cx tests by Div. 23 Subcontractor, provide the following:

1. Equipment/instrument identification number.
2. Planned Cx application or use.
3. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
4. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
5. Equipment manufacturers' instrumentation and tools. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

a. Instrument or tool identification number.
b. Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide operation and maintenance manuals complying with requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems".

B. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for operation and maintenance manual requirements pertaining to Direct Digital Control systems for HVAC.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:

1. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.

2. Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
4. Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated at no additional cost to City of New York.

C. Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, must comply with the following:

   a. Be calibrated by manufacturer with current calibration tags permanently affixed.
   b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.

2. HVAC test instrumentation and tools become property of the City of New York at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Refer to "Coordination" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for coordination requirements including the following:

1. Commissioning Kick-Off and other required meetings.
2. Construction Documents distribution to CxA.
3. Testing Coordination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 Cx PROCESS:

A. Perform Cx process in accordance with DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for BAS and HVAC and in accordance with the following:

1. New York City Energy Conservation Code.
2. ASHRAE 202.

3.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. In addition to the Contractor's responsibilities indicated in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" the Contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 23 Sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.
2. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings and ensure that the HVAC and controls Subcontractors attend.
3. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meetings and ensure that the HVAC Subcontractor and TAB Specialist attend.
4. Prepare preliminary schedule for mechanical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the City of New York.
5. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members at the beginning of the construction phase.

B. TAB Specialist, under the direction of the Contractor to undertake the following:

1. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.
2. Submit the site-specific testing and balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.
3. Attend the testing and balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Discuss the procedures for testing, adjusting, and balancing the HVAC system.
4. At the completion of the testing and balancing work, and the submittal of the final testing and balancing report, notify the HVAC Subcontractor and the Contractor.
5. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes.
6. Provide recommended setpoints as determined by testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB), such as static pressure and differential pressure setpoints.

C. The Contractor to provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-systems are operating as designed.

1. HVAC equipment including all cooling towers, and all other equipment furnished in Division 23 specification sections.
2. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gasketing and sealing of smoke barriers furnished in Division 07 specification sections.
3. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished in Division 28 specification sections.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Preliminary detailed Construction Checklists are to be prepared under Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP systems", for each BAS and HVAC system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:

1. Review BAS and HVAC preliminary Construction Checklists and provide written comments on checklist items where appropriate.
2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
4. Use only Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)" When performing tests. Mark Construction Checklists in the appropriate place as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.

B. Systems Required to Be Commissioned:

1. Cooling generation systems, including the following:

    a. Cooling towers.

2. hydronic distribution systems, including the following:

    a. Hydronic piping systems and all accessories.
    b. Pumps and all accessories.
    c. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
    d. Meters and gauges.
    e. General-duty and specialty valves.
    f. Hangers and supports
    g. Heat tracing.

3. Vibration isolation systems.
4. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:

    a. Controllers and sensors.
    b. Automatic control valves, and actuators.
    c. Control interface with cooling towers, pumps, and other equipment and systems.

5. TAB Verification:

    a. Water flow.

6. Mechanical insulation, including the following:

    a. HVAC piping insulation.
7. Documentation:

    a. Mechanical systems manuals.
    b. Documentation of required commissioning.

3.5 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

A. Refer to "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for preparation requirements prior to Functional Testing.

3.6 HVAC TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the requirements in the "General Testing Requirements" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems", provide the following:

1. Include entire HVAC installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing must include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
2. Prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment in conjunction with the CxA. Contractor to ensure the participation of the HVAC Subcontractor, HVAC Controls Subcontractor and the TAB Specialist as needed for this work.
3. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

3.7 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

A. Refer to "General Testing Requirements" Article, and "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for satisfying Cx requirements related to testing.

3.8 HVAC SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 23 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.

B. HVAC Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in sections 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Direct Digital Control" and 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC".Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 23 piping sections. HVAC Subcontractor will prepare a flushing and cleaning plan and hydrostatic testing plans ahead of test execution. HVAC Subcontractor will generate reports documenting test results. Provide flushing and cleaning plan and hydrostatic treating plans to the CxA. Flushing and cleaning plan must include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers must be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors must be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. HVAC Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of hydronic distribution systems and other distribution systems, including HVAC terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

3.9 Cx TESTS COMMON TO HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response in accordance with acceptance criteria.

C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities under the direction of CxA.

D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 23 sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:

1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

3.10 TAB VERIFICATION

A. Prerequisites: Completion of "Examination" Article requirements and correction of deficiencies, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

B. Completion of "Preparation" Article requirements for preparation of a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures, and system-readiness checks and reports, as specified in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

C. Scope: HVAC hydronic piping systems.

D. Purpose: Differential flow relationships intended to maintain air and water pressurization differentials between the various areas of Project.

E. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

F. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing Work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

G. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

2. Ensure that the TAB specialist uses the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items will result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB will result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA to perform verification of failed portions.

3.11 CHILLER SYSTEM Cx TESTS

A. Start-and-Stop Condenser-Water Pump(s):

1. Prerequisites: Installation verification of the following:

   a. Startup of condenser-water pump(s) CWP-1, CWP-2, CWP-3.
   b. Startup of cooling tower CT-1, CT-2.
   c. Input Device: Water pressure transducer .
   d. Input Device: Direct Digital Control system time schedule.

2. Scope:

   a. Condenser-water system, including condenser-water pump(s), cooling towers, and associated controls.

3. Purpose:

   a. Condenser-water pump(s) lockout.
   b. Condenser-water pump(s) start.
   c. Condenser-water pump(s) shutdown.
   d. Low-level cooling-tower sump alarm.
   e. Condenser-water pump(s) time-of-day schedule.

4. Conditions of the Test:

   a. Verify Lockout: Start with condenser-water pump enable-input devices in the "disable" state to prevent pump start. One by one, place the enable-input devices in the "enable" state, and then return each to the "disable" state before placing the next enable-input device to the "enable" state.
   b. Verify Start: Start with condenser-water pump enable-input devices in the "disable" state to prevent pump start. One by one, place the enable-input devices in the "enable" state.
   c. Verify Shutdown: Place all enable-input devices in the "enable" state to allow the pump(s) to start. One by one, place the enable-input devices in the "disable" state, and then return each to the "enable" state before placing the next enable-input device to the "disable" state.
   d. Verify Schedule: Compare condenser-water pump start-and-stop schedule times with Commissioner-approved time-of-day schedule.

5. Acceptance Criteria:

   a. Lockout: No single enable-input device starts the pump(s) when released to the "enable" state.

b. Start: Condenser-water pump(s) start when, and only when, all enable-input devices are in the "enable" state.
c. Shutdown: Each enable-input device stops the condenser-water pump(s) when placed in the "disable" state, regardless of the state of other enable-input devices.
d. Schedule: Condenser-water pump start-and-stop schedule times agree with Owner-approved time-of-day schedule.

B. Start-and-Stop Cooling-Tower Fans(s):

1. Prerequisites: Installation verification of the following:

a. Input Device: Flow switch in condenser-water circuit.
b. Output Device: Direct Digital Control system command to starter relay.

2. Scope: Condenser-water system, including cooling tower, condenser-water pump(s), and associated controls.
3. Purpose:

a. Cooling-tower fan(s) start.
b. Cooling-tower fan(s) shutdown.

4. Conditions of the Test:

a. Verify Start: Start with cooling-tower fan enable-input device in the "disable" state to prevent fan(s) start. Place the enable-input device in the "enable" state.
b. Verify Shutdown: Start with the enable-input device in the "enable" state to allow the fan(s) to run. Then place the enable-input device in the "disable" state.

5. Acceptance Criteria:

a. Start: Chilled-water pump(s) start when, and only when, the enable-input device is in the "enable" state.
b. Shutdown: The enable-input device stops the chilled-water pump(s) when placed in the "disable" state.

3.12 GUARANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

A. Refer to "Guaranty Review / Seasonal Testing" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for guaranty review and seasonal testing requirements.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Direct digital control (DDC) system for HVAC.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Direct Digital Control" for control sequences in Direct Digital Control systems.
2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification requirements for electrical power and communications components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. Direct Digital Control System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, Direct Digital Control system manufacturer and responsible for execution of Direct Digital Control system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems to be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.

K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI) and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

N. I/P: Current to pneumatic.

O. LAN: Local area network.

P. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

Q. LON: Control network for universal use of distributed automation system in which free programmable intelligent nodes communicate using the standardized LonTalk open standard protocol (ISO/IEC 14908-1).

R. LON Specific Definitions:

1. FTT-10: Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
2. LonMark International: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk networking protocol products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
4. LonWorks: Local Operating Network open standard (ISO/IEC 14908) for networking platforms.
5. Node: Device that communicates using CTA-709.1-D protocol and that is connected to a CTA-709.1-D network.

6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CTA-709.1-D device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually, EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CTA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CTA-709.1-D control network.
13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25 Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" and typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "u-keep-it." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

S. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

T. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.

U. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

V. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

W. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

X. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

Y. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

Z. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

AA. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

BB. RAM: Random access memory.

CC. RF: Radio frequency.

DD. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

EE. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

FF. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

GG. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

HH. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

II. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

JJ. VAV: Variable air volume.

KK. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Multiple Submissions:

1. If multiple submissions are required to execute work within schedule, first submit a coordinated schedule clearly defining intent of multiple submissions. Include a proposed date of each submission with a detailed description of submittal content to be included in each submission.
2. Clearly identify each submittal requirement indicated and in which submission the information will be provided.
3. Include an updated schedule in each subsequent submission with changes highlighted to easily track the changes made to previous submitted schedule.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

a. Direct Digital Control controllers.
b. Enclosures.
c. Electrical power devices.
d. UPS units.
e. Accessories.
f. Instruments.
g. Control dampers and actuators.
h. Control valves and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature to clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:

a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Contractor, and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.

5. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
e. Unique identification of each I/O that to be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to Direct Digital Control controllers.
g. Narrative sequence of operation.
h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

6. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.

b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.

7. Direct Digital Control system network riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
b. Interconnection of each different network in Direct Digital Control system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

8. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Direct Digital Control system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Direct Digital Control System Provider Qualifications:

1. An entity that employs installers properly trained by Direct Digital Control system manufacturer for installing specified system, with an in-place support facility within reasonable distance to project site, and with the following capacity:

a. Staffing resources to execute work according to schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Alerton Inc.
3. Automated Logic Corporation.
4. Delta Controls Inc.
5. Distech Controls.

6. Honeywell International Inc.
7. Johnson Controls, Inc.
8. KMC Controls, Inc.
9. Reliable Controls Corporation.
10. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
11. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
12. Or approved equal.

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. Direct Digital Control system consisting of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed Direct Digital Control controllers, operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delivery of Selected Control Devices: Deliver to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

B. Engage a Controls Specialist to design Direct Digital Control system to satisfy requirements indicated.

1. System Performance Objectives:

a. Direct Digital Control system manages HVAC systems.
b. Direct Digital Control system operates HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
c. Direct Digital Control system responds to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
d. Direct Digital Control system operates while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
e. Direct Digital Control system records trends and transactions of events and produces report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.

C. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of Direct Digital Control system to include spare bandwidth with Direct Digital Control system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions. Minimum spare bandwidth as follows:

1. Level 1 Networks: 20.
2. Level 2 Networks: 20.
3. Level 3 Networks: 20.

D. Input Point Values Displayed Accuracy: Meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Energy:

a. Thermal: Within 3 percent of reading.
b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.

E. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:

1. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
2. Pressure:

a. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
b. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.

3. Temperature, Dew Point:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

4. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
c. Condenser Water: Within 1 deg F.
d. Heating Hot Water: Within 2 deg F.

5. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

F. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products to operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure, and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.

a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure to be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by product and application.

2. Protect products with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location dictates the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.

c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:

1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.

d. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.

G. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure is internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Protect instruments, actuators, and accessories with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location is to dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
c. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.

H. Direct Digital Control System Reliability:

1. Design, install, and configure Direct Digital Control controllers, gateways, routers, to yield a MTBF of at least 20,000 hours, based on a confidence level of at least 90 percent. MTBF value includes any failure for any reason to any part of products indicated.
2. If required to comply with MTBF indicated, include Direct Digital Control system and product redundancy to maintain Direct Digital Control system, and associated systems and equipment being controlled, operational, and under automatic control.
3. See Drawings for critical systems and equipment that require a higher degree of Direct Digital Control system redundancy than MTBF indicated.

I. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:

a. Protect Direct Digital Control system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

1) 10-by-1000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
2) 8-by-20-microssecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

2. Power Conditioning:

   a. Protect Direct Digital Control system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner are as follows:

      1) At 85 percent load, output voltage to not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
      2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage to not deviate by more than 2 percent of nominal.
      3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
      4) Total harmonic distortion to not exceed 2 percent at full load.

3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products to not fail due to ground fault condition.

J. Backup Power Source:

1. Serve Direct Digital Control system products that control HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source also from a backup power source.

K. UPS:

1. Direct Digital Control system products powered by UPS units are to include the following:

   a. Servers.
   b. Gateways.
   c. Direct Digital Control controllers.
   d. Desktop workstations.

2. Direct Digital Control system instruments and actuators powered by UPS units are to include the following:

   a. Instruments: where associated with the following systems controlled by Direct Digital Control system:

      1) Cooling Towers

   b. Damper Actuators: where associated with the following systems controlled by Direct Digital Control system:

      1) Cooling Towers.

   c. Valve Actuators: where associated with the following systems controlled by Direct Digital Control system:

      1) Cooling Towers.

L. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems are to automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.4 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL DESKTOP WORKSTATION

A. Description: A tower or all-in-one computer designed for normal use at a single, semipermanent location.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. May dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. ENERGY STAR compliant.

2.5 WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Dual-Band Wireless Routers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ASUSTek Computer Inc.
b. Cisco Linksys.
c. D-Link Corporation/D-Link Systems, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: High-speed, dual-band router with integral Ethernet ports and USB port.
3. Technology: IEEE 802.11; 2.4 and 5 GHz speed bands.
4. Wireless Speed: Up to 300 Mbps on 2.4 GHz band and up to 2400 Mbps on 5 GHz band.
5. Compatibility: IEEE 802.11 ac wireless devices.
6. Ethernet Ports: Four, gigabit (1000 Mbps).
7. USB Port: One, USB 2.0 or 3.0.
8. Wireless Security: Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA) and WPA2 in accordance with IEEE 802.11.

2.6 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL CONTROLLERS

A. Direct Digital Control system consisting of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. Direct Digital Control controllers to perform monitoring, control, energy optimization, and other requirements indicated.

C. Direct Digital Control controllers are to use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each Direct Digital Control controller is capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of Direct Digital Control system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

1. Controller hardware suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Controllers located outdoors rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

1. Operate controller at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Protect against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.

G. Direct Digital Control Controller Spare Processing Capacity:

1. Memory for Direct Digital Control controller's operating system and database are to include the following:

    a. Monitoring and control.
    b. Energy management, operation, and optimization applications.
    c. Alarm management.
    d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
    e. Maintenance applications.
    f. Operator interfaces.
    g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:

1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

I. General Requirements for CTA-709.1-D Direct Digital Control Controllers:

1. LonMark certified.
2. Distinguishable and accessible switch, button, or pin, when pressed is to broadcast its 48-bit Node ID and Program ID over network.
3. TP/FT-10 transceiver in accordance with CTA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring.
4. TP/XF-1250 transceiver in accordance with CTA-709.3 and connections for TP/XF-1250 control network wiring.
5. Communicate using CTA-709.1-D protocol.
6. Controllers configured into subnets, as required, to comply with performance requirements indicated.
7. Network communication through LNS network management and database standard for CTA-709.1-D network devices.
8. Locally powered, not powered through network connection.
9. Functionality required to support applications indicated including, but not limited to, the following:

a. I/Os indicated and as required to support sequence of operation and application in which it is used. SNVTs to have meaningful names identifying the value represented by SNVT. Unless SNVT of an appropriate engineering type is unavailable, all network variables to be of SNVT with engineering units appropriate to value the variable represents.
b. Configurable through SCPTs defined in LonMark SCPT List, operator-defined UCPTs, network configuration inputs (NCIs) of SNVT type defined in LonMark SNVT List, NCIs of an operator-defined network variable type, or hardware settings on controller itself for all settings and parameters used by application in which it is used.

10. Programmable controllers comply with "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" and have LonMark certification.

J. I/O Point Interface:

1. Connect hardwired I/O points to network, programmable application, and application-specific controllers.
2. Protect I/O points so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Protect I/O points from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:

a. Include monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
b. Compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
c. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection for each AI.
e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
g. External conversion resistors are not permitted.

5. AOs:

a. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
b. Output signals range of 4 to 20 mA dc as required to include proper control of output device.
c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
d. Drift is to be not greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
e. External conversion resistors are not permitted.

6. BIs:

a. Accept contact closures and ignore transients of less than 5 ms duration.
b. Isolate and protect against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180 V ac peak.
c. Include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
d. Sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by controller) being applied.

e. Pulse accumulation input points complying with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Include buffer to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator is to accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. Reset the totalized value to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

a. Include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

1) Relay contact closures to have a minimum duration of 0.1 second and at least 180 V of isolation.
2) Include electromagnetic interference suppression on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
3) Minimum contact rating to be 1 A at 24 V ac.
4) Triac outputs to have at least 180 V of isolation and minimum contact rating of 1 A at 24 V ac.

b. Include BOs with two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
c. BOs to be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications, and other applications indicated on Drawings,. Control algorithms to operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 12 hours for verification of operator tracking.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. Direct Digital Control system has communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected:

    a. Cooling towers specified in Section 236514.16 "Closed-Circuit, Induced-Draft, Counterflow Cooling Towers."

3.4 PREINSTALLATION INTEGRATION TESTING

A. Perform the following pretesting of other systems and equipment integration with Direct Digital Control system before field installation:

1. Test all communications in a controlled environment to ensure connectivity.
2. Load software and demonstrate functional compliance with each control sequence of operation indicated.
3. Using simulation, demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation and other requirements indicated including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. HVAC equipment controlled through Direct Digital Control system, such as boilers, chillers, pumps, and air-handling units.
    b. Equipment faults and system recovery with fault annunciation.
    c. Analog and Boolean value alarming and annunciation.

4. Develop a method for testing interfaces before deployment.
5. Submit documentation supporting compliance upon request.

3.5 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Interface with Existing Systems:

1. Interface Direct Digital Control systems with existing systems to achieve integration indicated.
2. Monitoring and Control of Direct Digital Control System by Existing Control System:

    a. Satisfy Direct Digital Control system performance requirements when monitoring and controlling Direct Digital Control system by existing control system.
    b. Operator of existing system to upload, download, monitor, trend, control, and program every I/O point in Direct Digital Control system from existing control system using existing control system software and operator workstations.
    c. Make interface so operator of existing system is not required to learn new software for remote monitoring and control from existing control system.

d. Make interface of Direct Digital Control system into existing control system transparent to operators of existing control system and allow operators to monitor and control Direct Digital Control system from any operator workstation connected to existing control system.

3. Integration of Existing Control System into Direct Digital Control System:

a. Satisfy existing control system performance requirements when monitoring and controlling existing control system through Direct Digital Control system.
b. Operator to upload, download, monitor, alarm, report, trend, control, and program every I/O point in existing system from Direct Digital Control system using operator workstations and software provided. Combined systems to share one database.
c. Make interface of existing control system I/O points into Direct Digital Control system transparent to operators. Make all operational capabilities identical regardless of whether I/O already exists, or I/O is being installed.

B. Integration with Existing Enterprise System:

1. Interface Direct Digital Control system with an existing enterprise system to adhere to City of New York standards already in-place and to achieve integration.
2. City of New York's control system integrator to provide the following services:

a. Enterprise system expansion and development of graphics, logs, reports, trends, and other operational capabilities of enterprise system for I/O being added to Direct Digital Control control system for use by enterprise system operators.
b. Limited assistance during commissioning to extent of Direct Digital Control system integration with existing enterprise system.
c. Prepare on-site demonstration mockup of integration of Direct Digital Control system to be installed with existing system before installing Direct Digital Control system.

3. Engage City of New York's control system integrator to provide the following services:

a. Enterprise system expansion and development of graphics, logs, reports, trends, and other operational capabilities of enterprise system for I/O being added to Direct Digital Control control system for use by enterprise system operators.
b. Limited assistance during commissioning to extent of Direct Digital Control system integration with existing enterprise system.
c. Prepare on-site demonstration mockup of integration of Direct Digital Control system to be installed with existing system before installing Direct Digital Control system.

4. Attend meetings with control system integrator to integrate Direct Digital Control system.

3.6 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

B. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. Control valves, which are specified in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."

3.7 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring, and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.

D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Welding Requirements:

1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
2. No equipment is cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
3. Welding, where approved, is to be by inert-gas electric arc process and is to be performed by qualified welders in accordance with applicable welding codes.
4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

I. Fastening Hardware:

1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GATEWAYS

A. Install gateways if required for Direct Digital Control system communication interface requirements indicated.

B. Test gateways to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF ROUTERS

A. Install routers if required for Direct Digital Control system communication interface requirements indicated.

B. Test routers to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF CONTROLLERS

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controllers with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Install wireless routers to achieve optimum performance and best possible coverage.

B. Mount wireless routers in a protected location that is within 60 inches of floor and easily accessible by operators.

C. Connect wireless routers to field power supply and to UPS units if network controllers are powered through UPS units.

D. Install wireless router with latest version of applicable software and configure wireless router with security and password protection. Create access password with not less than 12 characters consisting of letters and numbers and at least one special character. Document password in operations and maintenance manuals for reference by operators.

E. Test and adjust wireless routers for proper operation with all types (such as, laptops, smartphones, and tablets) of wireless devices intended for use by operators.

3.12 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to Direct Digital Control system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Electrical power to products which are not indicated with electric power is by Direct Digital Control system provider and installing trade to provide a fully functioning Direct Digital Control system. Work is to comply with NFPA 70, the New York City Electrical Code and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems," Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems,".

3.13 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Commissioner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:

a. Assign and document address unique to its network for every network device.
b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
c. MS/TP Networks: Assign from 00 to 64.

2. Network Numbering:

a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
c. Direct Digital Control system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.

3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
c. LAN is to support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.

4. Device Object Name Property Text:

a. Device object name property field to support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.

1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling heating water boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "Heating Water System Bldg. 1000."

2) Example 2: Device object name for VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV Unit 102."

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Object name property field is to support 32 minimum printable characters.
b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.

1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."

6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Commissioner in advance, be documented, and be unique for like object types within device.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Optical Fiber Cable Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. At a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Perform testing according to test plan supplied by Direct Digital Control system manufacturer. Correct defective Work or material and retest. At a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, to verify compliance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Equipment: Use optical fiber time-domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.15 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.

F. Control Damper Checkout:

1. For pneumatic control dampers, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line connected to the damper actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

G. Control Valve Checkout:

1. For pneumatic control valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line connected to the valve actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that valve ball, disc, or plug travel is unobstructed.
7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace valve if leaks persist.

H. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction, and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type, and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments, verify the following:

    a. Sensing element type and proper material.
    b. Length and insertion.

3.16 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration to comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

1. Use field testing and diagnostic instruments and equipment with an accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy of instrument to be calibrated. For example, test and calibrate an installed instrument with accuracy of 1 percent using field testing and diagnostic instrument with accuracy of 0.5 percent or better.

F. Calibrate each instrument in accordance with instruction manual supplied by instrument manufacturer.

G. If after calibration the indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

H. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

I. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

J. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

K. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
3. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

L. Meters: Check meters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

M. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

N. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

O. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.17 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase, and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling are properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.18 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to Direct Digital Control controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify that operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:

    a. Upper quarter of range.
    b. Lower quarter of range.
    c. At midpoint of range.

8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in Direct Digital Control system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at Direct Digital Control controller, and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at Direct Digital Control controller, and at field instrument must match.

10. Prepare and submit report documenting results for each I/O point in Direct Digital Control system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.19 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After review of Pretest Checklist and Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed Pretest Checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required Direct Digital Control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed Direct Digital Control system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. Direct Digital Control system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor, and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphics are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit validation Test Plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Address all specified functions of Direct Digital Control system and sequences of operation in Test Plan.

3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include Test Checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit Test Plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in Direct Digital Control system.

    a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
    b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.

        1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
        2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
        3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of Direct Digital Control system to establish desired conditions.
4. 24 hours after initial validation test, do as follows:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
    b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.

5. 24 Hours after second validation test, do as follows:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
    b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that Direct Digital Control system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit report indicating results of testing. For all I/O points that required correction, indicate how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. Direct Digital Control System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.

    a. Heavy load to be occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represents "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represents "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.

2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate Direct Digital Control system, as follows:

    a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.

b. Ability to update Direct Digital Control system database during HLC.

5. Passing test is contingent on the following:

a. Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after initiation (time zero) of HLC.
b. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
c. Compliance with response times specified.

6. Prepare and submit report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. Direct Digital Control System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all Direct Digital Control system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under Direct Digital Control system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of Direct Digital Control system networks are to use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.20 VERIFICATION OF Direct Digital Control SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORK

A. Direct Digital Control system Installer is to design wireless Direct Digital Control system networks to comply with performance requirements indicated.

B. Verify wireless network performance through field testing and document results in a field test report.

C. Testing and verification of all wireless devices to include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Speed.
2. Online status.
3. Signal strength.

3.21 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Commissioner when Direct Digital Control system is ready for final review. State the following:

1. Direct Digital Control system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with Contract Documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. Direct Digital Control system has been calibrated, adjusted, and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed, and other performance requirements indicated.
3. Direct Digital Control system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. Direct Digital Control system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Upon receipt of written request for final review, Commissioner to start review within 10 business days and upon completion issue field report(s) documenting observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in reviewer's field report(s) and submit second written request after all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, Direct Digital Control system manufacturer and Installer to compensate entity/entities performing reviews associated with subsequent reviews.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

F. Part of Direct Digital Control system final review to include demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with Direct Digital Control system installed to demonstrate operation of Direct Digital Control system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of Direct Digital Control system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
3. Demonstration to include, but not be limited to, the following:

    a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
    b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points to be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
    c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
    d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off, and failed positions.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
    f. Trends, summaries, logs, and reports set up for Project.
    g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
    h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
    i. Software's ability to edit control programs offline.
    j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
    k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
    l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
    m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
    n. Online user guide and help functions.
    o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
    p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.

q. For Each Controller: Applies to network and programmable application controllers.

1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend, and alarm history collected during normal operation are not to be lost during power failure.
2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
6) Network Communication: Ability to locate controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.

r. For Each Operator Workstation:

1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
2) Graphics are complete.
3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.

3.22 EXTENDED OPERATION TEST

A. Operate Direct Digital Control system for operating period of 14 consecutive calendar days following Substantial Completion. Coordinate exact start date of testing with Commissioner.

B. Provide operator familiar with Direct Digital Control system installed to man an operator workstation while on-site during eight hours of each normal business day occurring during operating period.

C. During operating period, Direct Digital Control system to demonstrate correct operation and accuracy of monitored and controlled points as well as operation capabilities of sequences, logs, trends, reports, specialized control algorithms, diagnostics, and other software indicated.

1. Correct defects of hardware and software when they occur.

D. Definition of Failures and Downtime during Operating Period:

1. Failed I/O point constituting downtime is I/O point failing to perform its intended function consistently and a point physically failed due to hardware and software.
2. Downtime is when any I/O point in Direct Digital Control system is unable to fulfill its required function.
3. Calculate downtime as elapsed time between detected point failure as confirmed by operator, and time point is restored to service.
4. Maximum time interval allowed between Direct Digital Control system detection of failure occurrence and operator confirmation is to be 0.5 hours.
5. Log downtime in hours to nearest 0.1 hour.
6. Power outages do not count as downtime, but do suspend test hours unless systems are provided with UPS and served through a backup power source.
7. Hardware or software failures caused by power outages do count as downtime.

E. During operating period, log downtime and operational problems are encountered.

1. Identify source of problem.
2. Provide written description of corrective action taken.
3. Record duration of downtime.
4. Maintain log showing the following:

a. Time of occurrence.
b. Description of each occurrence and pertinent written comments for reviewer to understand scope and extent of occurrence.
c. Downtime for each failed I/O point.
d. Running total of downtime and total time of I/O point after each problem has been restored.

5. Make log available to Commissioner for review at any time.

F. For Direct Digital Control system to pass extended operation test, total downtime is limited to 2 percent of total point-hours during operating period.

1. If Direct Digital Control system testing results fail to comply with minimum requirements of passing at end of operating period indicated, extend operating period one consecutive day at a time until Direct Digital Control system passes requirement.

G. Base evaluation of Direct Digital Control system passing test on the following calculation:

1. Count downtime on point-hour basis where total number of Direct Digital Control system point-hours is equal to total number of I/O points in Direct Digital Control system multiplied by total number of hours during operating period.
2. One point-hour of downtime is one I/O point down for one hour. For example, three I/O points down for five hours is total of 15 point-hours of downtime. Four points down for one-half hour is two point-hours of downtime.
3. Example Calculation: Maximum allowable downtime for 30-day test for Direct Digital Control system with 1000 total I/O points (combined analog and binary) and passing score of 1 percent downtime is computed by 30 days x 24 h/day x 1000 points x 1 percent equals 7200 point-hours of maximum allowable downtime.

H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.23 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.24 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to instruct City of New York's personnel to adjust and operate Direct Digital Control system.

1. Base extent of instruction on scope and complexity of Direct Digital Control system indicated.

2. Submit outline of instruction for Commissioner's review at least 10 business day before scheduling instruction.
3. Coordinate with Commissioner location of instruction and schedule instruction a minimum of 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
4. Provide each attendee with hard copies, and DVD or flash-drive with PDF copy of all materials and visual presentations.
5. Provide City of New York digital video and audio recordings of instruction.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball-style control valves.
2. Butterfly-style control valves.
3. Globe-style control valves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Direct Digital Control" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cv: Valve coefficient.

B. EPT: Ethylene-propylene terpolymer rubber.

C. HNBR: Hydrogenated nitrile butadiene rubber.

D. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.

E. PEEK: Polyether Ether Ketone rubber.

F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

G. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

H. RTFE: Glass-fiber-reinforced PTFE.

I. TFM: A chemically modified PTFE.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Ball-style control valves.
2. Butterfly-style control valves.
3. Globe-style control valves.

B. Product Data Submittal: For each product:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

D. Engineering Services Submittals:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators to meet performance requirements indicated, including the following:

a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Pressure differential drop across valve at project design flow condition.
c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.

E. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are indicated and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Control valve installation location indicated in relationship to room, duct, pipe, and equipment.

2. Size and location of wall access panels for control valves installed behind walls.
3. Size and location of ceiling access panels for control valves installed above inaccessible ceilings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required.

D. Code Compliance: Comply with NYC 2020 Energy Conservation Code.

E. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York as defined in DDC General Conditions, to size products where indicated.

F. Ground Fault: Properly ground products to prevent failing due to ground fault conditions.

G. Backup Power Source: Serve control valve actuators from a backup power source where associated with systems and equipment served by a backup power source.

H. Environmental Conditions: For actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated, house in protective secondary enclosures complying with requirements.

I. Selection Criteria:

1. Suitable for operation throughout full range of system operating conditions encountered.

    a. Condenser Water: 95 inlet and 85 outletrequirements.

2. Control Valve Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class IV or less leakage, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Control Valve Pattern: Straight-through, as indicated on Drawings.
4. Control Valve Flow Characteristics, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

    a. Modulating, Two-Way Pattern: Equal percentage.

b. Modulating Three-Way Pattern: Linear flow. Total flow through the valve to be constant regardless of the valve's position.
c. Modulating Butterfly Valves: Linear flow.

5. Fail-Safe Positions, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

a. Condenser Water: Close.
b. Insert system and fail-safe position.

6. Stable Operation: Select control valves and actuators for stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design Cv at design flow to minimum Cv.
7. Control Valve Styles:

a. Hydronic Systems:

1) Pipe Sizes NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball- style control valves.
2) Pipe Sizes Larger than NPS 2: Ball- butterfly- or globe-style control valves.

J. Sizing Criteria: Unless otherwise indicated, select control valve size using the following:

1. ISA Standards:

a. Control Valve Sizes and Flow Coefficients: ISA 75.01.01.
b. Control Valve Characteristics and Rangeability: ISA 75.11.01.

2. Correction Factors: Consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections when selecting control valves.
3. Ball-Style Control Valves: Select valve size with design Cv at design flow between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
4. Globe-Style Control Valves: Select valve size to pass the design Cv at design flow with not more than 95 percent of stem travel.
5. Modulating Control Valves in Hydronic Systems:

a. Select modulating control valve sizes at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of 7 psig at design flow.

6. Modulating Control Valves Steam Systems: Select modulating valve sizes for steam service with a pressure drop at design flow equal to lesser of the following:

a. 50 percent of the valve inlet pressure.
b. 50 percent of the absolute steam pressure at the valve inlet.

7. Two-Position Valves: Select two-position control valves for full pipeline size.

K. Pneumatic, Two-Position Control Valve Opening and Closing Characteristic:

1. Provide a smooth opening and closing characteristic slow enough to avoid an excessive rapid change in system pressure and potential water hammer.
2. Provide an adjustable opening time (full closed to full open) and an adjustable closing time (full open to full closed) ranging from zero to 10 seconds. Make opening and closing times independently adjustable.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Ball Valves with Threaded Ends, Two Way:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
b. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Performance:

a. Hydronic Process Temperature Range: 0 to 250 deg F.

B. Ball Valves with Flanged Ends, Two Way:

1. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Valve Solutions, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain flanged end two-way ball valves from single manufacturer.
3. Performance:

a. Stem Action: Rotary, 0 to 90 degrees.
b. Controllable Flow Range: 75 percent open.
c. Flow Characteristic: Modified equal percentage.
d. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class VI or less.
e. Hydronic Pressure:

1) Rating: ASME B16.34, Class 150 or 300 required by application.
2) Close-off Pressure: Equal to rating.

2.3 BUTTERFLY-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves with Resilient Seats, Two Way:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
b. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
d. Max-Seal, Inc.

e. NIBCO INC.
f. Valve Solutions, Inc.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Performance:

a. Stem Action: Rotary, 0 to 90 degrees.
b. Flow Characteristic: Linear or modified equal percentage.
c. Leakage: Bubble tight.
d. Hydronic Pressure:

1) Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
2) Shutoff Pressure: Minimum 250 psig.

e. Hydronic Process Temperature Range: 0 to 225 deg F.

3. Standards: MSS SP-67.
4. Features:

a. Bidirectional, dead end service.
b. Extended neck of body to accommodate up to 2-inch- thick insulation.
c. Replaceable disc, shaft bearings/bushings.

5. Construction:

a. Size Range: NPS 2 to NPS 12.
b. Body: Cast iron or ductile iron; single flange, fully lugged and suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
c. Disc: Aluminum bronze or stainless steel.
d. Seat: Reinforced EPDM.
e. Stem(s): Stainless steel.
f. Stem Bushings: Reinforced PTFE.
g. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:

1) Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2) Body size.
3) Body and trim materials.
4) Flow arrow.

2.4 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Body Dimensions: Comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Field Service: Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top with replaceable seats and plugs.
3. Field-Interchangeable Trim:

a. Cage Guided Valves: Available with field-interchangeable trim for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
b. Industrial Valves NPS 1 and Larger: Available with reduced trim one nominal size smaller.

4. Nameplate: Corrosion-resistant, indicating the following:

    a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
    b. Body and trim size.
    c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, Two Way:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
    b. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
    c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
    d. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain two-way globe valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6
3. Performance:

    a. Stem Action: Linear stem travel.
    b. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage or linear.
    c. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
    d. Hydronic Pressure:

        1) Rating: In accordance with ASME B16.1, Class 125 or 250 as required by application.
        2) Close-off Pressure: Equal to pressure rating.
        3) Pressure Differential (Maximum): 25 psig.

2.5 PRESSURE-INDEPENDENT CONTROL VALVES

A. Pressure-Independent Ball Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
    b. Flowserve Corporation.
    c. Honeywell
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Performance:

    a. Stem Action: Rotary, 0 to 90 degrees.
    b. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
    c. Leakage: Zero.
    d. Hydronic Pressure Rating: In accordance with ASME B16.1, Class 125 or 250, as required by application.
    e. Hydronic Close-off Pressure:

        1) Class 250: 310 psig.

f. Process Temperature Range: Between 35 to 250 deg F.
g. Rangeability: 100 to 1.

3. Pressure Regulation: Control valve automatically adjusts to fluctuations in system pressure by one of the follow methods:

a. Integral Mechanical Regulation: Maintains a constant pressure differential while operating within a pressure differential range of 5 to 50 psig.
b. Integral Electronic Regulation: Electronic flow meter and control signal to maintain flow set point regardless of system pressure variations and modulates valve based on its measured true flow.

1) Flow Measurement: Within 2 percent of actual reading.
2) Flow Control: Within 5 percent of set point.
3) Pressure Differential Range: 5 to 50 psig.

4. Construction:

a. Body: Cast iron; ASME B16.1.
b. End Connections: Flanged; suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
c. Test Ports: Two pressure and temperature test ports positioned on valve body to read pressure differential.
d. Ball: Stainless steel.
e. Seats: RTFE.
f. Stem and Stem Extension: Material to match ball; blowout-proof design.
g. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring stem seal with threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if equivalent cycle endurance can be achieved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Control Valves:

1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Properly support control valves and actuators, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a seismic event, wind, or other forces common to the application.

D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.

F. Fastening Hardware:

1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for personnel access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.5 CONTROL VALVES

A. Install pipe reducers for control valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to control valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.

B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.

C. Drain Valves:

1. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 4.
2. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve installed in a three-valve manifold.

D. Test Plugs: Install pressure temperature test plugs in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve.

E. Valve Orientation:

1. Where possible, install ball and globe valves that are installed in horizontal piping, with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping, with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.

F. Clearance:

1. Locate valves for easy access, and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.

G. Threaded Valves:

1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

H. Flanged Valves:

1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt-tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Use same designation at each end for each piece of wire, cable, and tubing for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

3.7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical power to field-mounted control devices requiring electrical power.

B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".

C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

E. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

F. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

G. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.8 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Pneumatic Control Connections: Connect pneumatic control valve actuators and accessories to pneumatic main and signal air. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

B. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

C. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.

3.10 STARTUP

A. Control Valve Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth.
4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
5. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
6. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
7. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
8. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.

9. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
10. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
11. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.11 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

B. Stroke pneumatic control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.

C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 15seconds.

D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.11

SECTION 230993.11 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes control sequences for Direct Digital Control for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Analog Output: Proportional output signal (zero- to 10-V dc, 4 to 20 mA).

B. Binary Output: On/off output signal or contact closure.

C. Digital Output: Data output that must be interpreted digitally.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Label each element of the controlled system in table format. Show, in the table element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and control device product data sheet number.
2. A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. Include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
2. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Include all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. Show the location of control elements in the system.
3. Wiring diagram for each controlled system. Show all control elements labels. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label with the same name. Label all terminals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 CENTRAL CONDENSER-WATER SYSTEM SEQUENCES

A. Start and Stop Cooling-Tower Fan(s):

1. Input:

a. Device: Flow switch.
b. Location: Condenser-water piping.
c. Transference: Direct Digital Control controller.

2. Output:

a. Device: Binary output.
b. Location: Motor controller.
c. Transference: Starter relay.

3. Action: Energize fan(s) when the condenser-water pump(s) and system start.
4. Display:

a. Condenser-water flow indication.
b. Cooling-tower fan(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).

B. Condenser-Water Temperature:

1. Input:

a. Device: Liquid temperature sensor with liquid temperature transmitter.
b. Location: Common condenser-water supply piping.
c. Transference: Direct Digital Control controller.

2. Output:

a. Device: Analog output.
b. Location: Direct Digital Control controller.
c. Transference: Control-valve actuator.

C. Cooling-Tower Sump Heater:

1. Output:

a. Device: Heater relay and control-valve actuator.

D. Cooling-Tower Sump Heater:

1. Input:

    a. Device: Liquid temperature sensor or liquid temperature sensor with liquid temperature transmitter.
    b. Location: Cooling tower sump.
    c. Transference: Direct Digital Control controller.

2. Action:

    a. Energize sump heater if sump temperature falls below 40 degrees temperature set point.
    b. Open control valve in sump heater drain piping if sump temperature falls below 40 degrees temperature set point.

3. Display:

    a. Cooling-tower sump temperature.
    b. Cooling-tower sump heater on-off indication (operating or not operating).
    c. Cooling-tower control valve open-close indication.

E. Control Circulating Pump(s) Speed:

1. Input Device:

    a. Device: Liquid flow sensor.
    b. Transference: Direct Digital Control controller.

2. Output Device:

    a. Device: Direct Digital Control controller.
    b. Transference: Pump variable-speed controller.

3. Action:

    a. Control pump speed to maintain flow through chiller.
    b. Report pressure drop and flow.

F. Indicate the following on the operator's workstation display terminal:

1. Direct Digital Control system graphic.
2. Direct Digital Control system status, on-off.
3. Low-level cooling-tower sump alarm.
4. Outdoor temperature.
5. Cooling (software) demand indication.
6. Time and time schedule.
7. Condenser-water pump(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
8. Condenser-water flow indication.
9. Cooling-tower fan(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
10. Expansion tank low-level alarm.
11. Condenser-water sump (return) control-point temperature.

12. Condenser-water sump (return) temperature.
13. Condenser-water control-valve position.
14. Cooling-tower fan(s) on-off indication (operating or not operating).
15. Condenser-water supply temperature.
16. Cooling-tower sump temperature.
17. Cooling-tower sump heater on-off indication (operating or not operating).
18. Cooling-tower sump drain indication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993.11

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Steel pipe and fittings.
3. Stainless steel pipe and fittings.
4. Transition fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show hydronic piping layouts, sizes and elevations, including connecting equipment, valves, specialty valves, fittings, strainers, air vents, expansion tanks, air/dirt separators/purgers, meters, expansion loops/expansion joints/anchors, and low point drains.
2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
3. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

C. Engineering services Submittals:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been properly trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9 for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. Condenser-Water Piping: 150 psig (kPa) at 73 deg F.
2. Glycol Cooling-Water Piping: 150 psig (kPa) at 150 deg F.
3. Makeup-Water Piping: (552 kPa)150 psig at (22 deg C)150 deg F.
4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (82 deg C).
5. Air-Vent Piping: (82 deg C)200 deg F.
6. Pressure-Relief-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
c. Adient
d. Or approved equal.

C. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. ASC Engineered Solutions.
c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
d. Smith-Cooper International.
e. Star Pipe Products.
f. Victaulic Company.
g. Or approved equal.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and schedule number as indicated in Part 3,"Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M; wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

D. Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

E. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. ASC Engineered Solutions.
d. GroovJoint.
e. National Fittings, Inc.
f. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
g. Smith-Cooper International.
h. Star Pipe Products.
i. Victaulic Company.
j. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved mechanical-joint fittings and couplings from single manufacturer.
3. Joint Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A53/A53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
4. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM or nitrile gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

F. Plain-End Mechanical-Joint Couplings:

1. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. NormaGroup.
    c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
    d. Victaulic Company.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain plain-end mechanical-joint couplings from single manufacturer.
3. Housing: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 segmented ductile iron or Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Housing coating: None.
5. Gasket: EPDM.
6. Sealing Mechanism: Double-lip sealing system or carbon steel case-hardened jaws.
7. Bolts, hex nuts, washers, or lock bars based on manufacturer's design.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating: Equal to that of the joined pipes.

G. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Stainless Steel Pipe, Plain Ends: ASTM A312/A312M plain ends, seamless; stainless steel of types and schedules as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. ASC Engineered Solutions.
    c. National Fittings, Inc.
    d. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
    e. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
    f. Smith-Cooper International.
    g. Star Pipe Products.
    h. Victaulic Company.
    i. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain appurtenances for grooved-end stainless steel pipe from single manufacturer.
3. Fittings for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe: Stainless steel casting with dimensions matching stainless steel pipe.
4. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Stainless Steel Pipe:

    a. AWWA C606 for stainless steel pipe dimensions.
    b. Stainless steel housing sections.
    c. Stainless steel bolts and nuts.
    d. EPDM gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
    e. Minimum Pressure Rating:

        1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.
        2) NPS 10 to NPS 12: 400 psig.

C. Stainless Steel Piping, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. GroovJoint.
    c. Merit Brass Company.
    d. Smith-Cooper International.
    e. Victaulic Company.
    f. Viega LLC.
    g. Or approved equal.

2. Obtain stainless steel piping pressure-seal-joint fittings from single manufacturer.
3. Material: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 316, stainless steel, Schedule 10.
4. Fittings: Type O-Rings and Pipe Stop: EPDM.
5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tool.
6. Minimum 300 psig working-pressure rating at 230 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Condenser-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron Class 250 cast-iron, fittings; and threaded grooved mechanical joints.

B. Condenser-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe, Class 250 cast-iron fittings; welded joints, cast-iron flanges and flange-fittings; and flanged joints.

C. Glycol Cooling-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, steel pipe; Class 250, cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Glycol Cooling-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

E. Makeup-Water Piping Installed Aboveground to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, CPVC plastic pipe and fittings, and solvent-welded joints.

F. Condensate-Drain Piping Installed Aboveground to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

G. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, in accordance with piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

H. Pressure-Relief-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed, with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, in accordance with piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

D. Install piping at indicated slopes.

E. Install piping free of sags and bends.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

J. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

K. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

L. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

M. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

N. Install valves in accordance with Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

O. Install air vents and pressure-relief valves in accordance with Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators in accordance with "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D1785 schedule number, PVC pipe, and PVC socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings in accordance with ASTM D2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join in accordance with ASTM D2855.

I. Fiberglass-Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join in accordance with pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

K. Plain-End Mechanical-Coupled Joints: Prepare, assemble, and test joints in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

L. Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings: Use manufacturer-recommended tools, procedure, and brazed joints.

M. Pressure-Seal Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tools and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58 and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

E. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, and the requirements of the NYC Building Code, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections are to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gauges and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.

2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure is to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install pressure-relief valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient-temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure is not to exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9.
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Expansion tanks and fittings.
2. Air/dirt separators and purgers.
3. Strainers.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section IX.

C. Pressure-relief and safety-relief valves and pressure vessels bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION TANKS AND FITTINGS

A. Expansion Tanks with Direct Air/Water Interface:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Apollo Valves.
    c. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
    d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. Taco Comfort Solutions.
    g. WATTS.
    h. Or approved equal.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125 psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gauge glass. Tanks are factory tested after taps are fabricated and labeled in accordance with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless steel ball check, 100 gal. unit only; sized for expansion tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125 psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125 psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to expansion tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Gauge Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gauge glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

2.2 AIR/DIRT SEPARATORS AND PURGERS

A. Coalescing-Type Air and Dirt Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
    c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    d. Caleffi North America.
    e. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
    f. Flo Fab Inc.

g. Nexus Valve, Inc.
h. Spirotherm, Inc.
i. Taco Comfort Solutions.
j. Or approved equal.

2. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; ASME constructed and stamped for 125 psig working pressure and 270 deg F maximum operating temperature.
3. Coalescing Medium: Stainless steel.
4. Air Vent: Threaded to top of separator.
5. Inline Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded to bottom of separator.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves.
b. ASC Engineered Solutions.
c. Caleffi North America.
d. Flexicraft Industries.
e. Flo Fab Inc.
f. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
g. Griswold Controls.
h. Hays Fluid Controls.
i. Keckley Company.
j. Metraflex Company (The).
k. Nexus Valve, Inc.
l. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
m. Victaulic Company.
n. WATTS.
o. Zurn Industries, LLC.
p. Or approved equal.

2. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40 -mesh strainer, or perforated stainless steel basket.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flexicraft Industries.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. Keckley Company.
d. Metraflex Company (The).

e. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
f. WATTS.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
h. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all piping specialties for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Examine threads on all devices for form and cleanliness.

C. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective piping specialties; replace with new devices. Remove defective piping specialties from site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install calibrated-orifice balancing valve at each branch connection to return main.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valve in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

D. Install pressure-relief and safety-relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME BPVC. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only.

1. Provide air outlet drain line full size of air outlet to floor drain or to other point indicated on Drawings.

C. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve full size of separator outlet; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

F. Install expansion tanks having direct air/water interface above the air separator or air purger. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, and fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
3. Install piping from air separator or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank to avoid air entrapment.

G. Install diaphragm- or bladder-type expansion tanks on the floor.

H. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, double-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HI: Hydraulic Institute.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump.

1. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
2. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.

1. Show pump layout and connections.
2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Pumps: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, pumps with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement includes both parts and labor for removal and reinstallation. Warranty Period: One year from date of substantial completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Engineering services: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, as defined in DDC General Conditions, to design vibration isolation.

C. Seismic Performance: Pumps will withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, DOUBLE-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bell & Gosset 5x6x13.5A Series VSX-VSC or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Crane Pumps & Systems.
2. ITT Corporation.
3. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain pumps from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, impeller-between-bearings, separately coupled, double-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.

2.3 INTEGRAL PUMP MOTOR VARIABLE-SPEED CONTROLLERS

A. Where specified or scheduled, provide pumps with an integral pump motor speed controller.

1. Integrated Pump Controller: Supports direct communication with the building management system (BMS) with built-in support for the following protocols: Modbus RTU BACnet MS/TP Metasys N2.
2. Commissioning and pump set up access to pump controls via the following:

    a. A web interface (data exchange).
    b. A user interface located on the face of speed controller to adjust modes and mode values.
    c. An electronic display that reads real-time mode set values, flow, head, speed, and power and that locks out unauthorized adjustment of pump.

3. Provide electronics with "Auto" as factory default but slope of the proportional curve will automatically match the required system curve, constant pressure control (delta-p/c), variable differential pressure control (delta-p/v), constant curve duty (uncontrolled pump), and rpm regulation. RPM (speed) regulation can be accomplished by the following:

    a. Manual (via user interface or HTML).
    b. Remote via 0 to 10 V dc.
    c. Data protocol communications with the BMS.

4. Pump Electronics: Standard with multiple digital inputs and one external digital output to be available for additional mechanical room control and pump status monitoring.
5. Controller: Mounted on or adjacent to the motor. Provide enclosure rated to UL Type 12.
6. Electronically Protected Pumps: Rated for continuous duty and with built-in startup circuit. Provide overcurrent, line surge and current limit protection, thermal monitoring, heat sink status and over temperature protection.
7. Pump capable of being monitored continuously via integrated Internet link.
8. Integrated pump controller system to have the following features:

    a. Controller software is to be capable of sensorless control in variable-volume systems without need for pump-mounted (internal/external) or remotely mounted differential pressure sensor.
    b. Integrated Pump Controller Sensorless Control: Operates under Quadratic Pressure Control (QPC) to ensure that head reduction with reducing flow conforms to quadratic control curve.
    c. Controller:

        1) Minimum head of 40 percent of design duty head.
        2) User-adjustable control mode settings and minimum/maximum head set points using built-in programming interface.

    d. Controller Integrated Control Software:

        1) Capable of controlling pump performance for non-overloading power at every point of operation.
        2) Capable of maintaining flow rate data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4 and HI 2.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install base-mounted pumps on existing cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices.

E. Equipment Mounting for In-Line Pumps Suspended from Structure: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers spring hangers spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

B. Perform alignment service. When required by manufacturer to maintain warranty coverage, engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform it.

C. Comply with requirements in HI standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

D. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

E. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

D. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

E. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

1. Use startup strainer for initial system startup. Install permanent strainer element before turnover of system to City of New York.

F. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

G. Install pressure gauges on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gauge tapping, or install single gauge with multiple-input selector valve.

H. Install check valve on each condensate pump unit discharge unless unit has a factory-installed check valve.

3.6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with NYC Electrical Code.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate will be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate will be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.7 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping. Use startup strainer for initial startup.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Hydronic pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct City of New York's personnel to adjust and operate hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. HVAC water treatment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.

B. PPM: Parts per million.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Bypass feeders.
2. Inhibitor injection timers.
3. pH controllers.
4. Biocide feeder timers.
5. Chemical solution tanks.
6. Injection pumps.
7. Ozone generators.
8. Chemical test equipment.
9. Chemical material safety data sheets.
10. Inhibited ethylene glycol.
11. Inhibited propylene glycol.
12. Self-cleaning strainers.
13. Replaceable bag- or cartridge-type filters.
14. Centrifugal separators.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC WATER-TREATMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anderson Chemical Company.
2. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
3. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all hardware, chemicals, and other material necessary to maintain HVAC water quality in all systems as indicated in this Specification. Water quality for HVAC systems will minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or to the environment.

|

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Provide quarter- turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm arranged to lock the top onto the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel. Provide a NPS 3/4 IN quarter-turn valve on inlet and outlet.

1. Capacity: 5 gal..
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical-application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate. Install all chemical application equipment within a spill-containment area without floor drains.

B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories, and anchor to building structure. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.

C. Install water-testing equipment on wall near water-chemical-application equipment.

D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical-treatment controls and sensors.

E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

F. Install automatic fluid make-up equipment for glycol water system and include the following:

1. Water meter in makeup supply to system.
2. Pressure switch to operate injection pump as necessary to maintain glycol system pressure.

3.3 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

A. Install water softener equipment on concrete bases level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units, so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor mineral and brine tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523 "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping"

E. See Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct City of New York's personnel to adjust and operate HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

B. Video: Provide New York City a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION 232500

SECTION 236514.16 - CLOSED-CIRCUIT, INDUCED-DRAFT, COUNTERFLOW COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes factory-assembled, closed-circuit, induced-draft, counterflow cooling towers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating at selected points indicated, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Maximum flow rate.
3. Minimum flow rate.
4. Pressure required at cooling tower supply piping connections.
5. Pressure required at basin heater supply piping connections.
6. Pressure required at collection basin sweeper supply piping connections.
7. Drift loss as percent of design flow rate.
8. Volume of water in suspension for purposes of sizing remote storage.
9. Sound:

    a. Sound pressure levels for operation with fan off, fan at minimum speed, and design speed. If sound requirements are indicated at a specific distance, submit performance using same distance for comparative analysis.
    b. Sound power levels in eight octave bands for operation with fans off, fans at minimum speed, and design speed.

10. Performance curves for the following:

a. Varying entering-water temperatures from design to minimum in five -degree temperature increments.
b. Varying water flow rates from design to minimum in increments of 10 percent of flow rate difference between design and minimum flow rates.
c. Varying fan operation from design to minimum speed in 10 percent speed increments, and with fan off.

11. Fan airflow at design conditions, brake horsepower, and drive losses (indicated in horsepower and percent of brake horsepower).
12. Fan motor electrical characteristics including, but not limited to, speed, voltage, phase, hertz, amperage, efficiency, and power factor at 100, 75, 50, and 25 percent of nameplate horsepower.
13. Pump flow rate, head, brake horsepower, and efficiency.
14. Pump motor electrical characteristics including, but not limited to, speed, voltage, phase hertz, amperage, efficiency, and power factor at 100, 75, 50, and 25 percent of nameplate horsepower.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manufacturer's drawings of assembled cooling towers, control panels, sections, and elevations.
2. Assembled unit dimensions.
3. Diagram showing each separate piece requiring field assembly.
4. Shipped sub-assembly dimensions and weights for field assembly.
5. Assembled unit weight without water.
6. Operating weight and load distribution.
7. Unit vibration isolation.
8. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
9. Sizes and dimensioned locations of piping and wiring connections.
10. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Engineering Services Submittal: For cooling tower support structure indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, who is responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings:

1. Drawings on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

a. Structural supports.
b. Piping roughing-in requirements.
c. Conduit and wiring roughing-in requirements for controls and electrical power, including spaces reserved for controls and electrical equipment.
d. Access requirements, including working clearances for controls and electrical equipment, and service clearances. Mark and label clearances.

2. Each view to show screened background with the following:

a. Structural grids.
b. Adjacent walls, floors, and roofs.

c. Equipment and products of other trades that are located in vicinity of cooling towers and are part of final installation, such as controls, power, lighting, fire-suppression systems, and plumbing systems.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each cooling tower to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Tool Kit:

1. A tool kit specially designed by cooling tower manufacturer for use in servicing cooling tower(s) furnished.
2. Special tools required to service components not readily available to service personnel in performing routine maintenance.
3. Lockable case with hinged cover, marked with large and permanent text to indicate the special purpose of tool kit, such as "Cooling Tower Tool Kit." Text size will be at least 1 inch high.
4. A list of each tool furnished. Permanently attach the list to underside of case cover. Text size will be at least 1/2 inch high.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate requirements for multi-piece assembly for shipment. Limit the number of separate pieces for field installation to as few as possible.

B. If factory assembly of multiple pieces is required for testing or other reasons, disassemble cooling tower into major assemblies as required by installation before packaging for shipment.

1. Clearly label each separate package with a unique designation and include with assembly instructions for each complete cooling tower.
2. Install seals on gear-drive assemblies to eliminate oil leakage during shipment if shipped with oil.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of cooling towers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. All components of cooling tower.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Evapco PHW 12-5Q24P or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
2. EVAPCO, Inc.
3. Recold.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering Services: Engage a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, as defined in DDC General Conditions, to design cooling tower support structure and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis.

B. Structural Performance: Cooling tower and support structure will withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Seismic Performance: Cooling towers will withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Operation Following Loss of Normal Power:

1. Equipment, associated factory- and field-installed controls, and associated electrical equipment and power supply connected to backup power system will automatically return equipment and associated controls to the operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power without need for manual intervention by an operator when power is restored either through a backup power source, or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought on-line.
2. Include means and methods required to satisfy requirement even if not explicitly indicated.

G. Vibration:

1. Rotating assemblies will be dynamically balanced to achieve a balance level of "good" while complying with industry standard requirements for cooling towers.

2. Critical speed will be at least 115 percent of design speed.

2.3 COLLECTION BASIN

A. Factory-Assembled Collection Basin:

1. Material: Stainless steel, Grade 316.
2. Hardware: Galvanized or stainless steel.
3. Joints and Seams: Sealed watertight.
4. Welded Connections: Sealed watertight by continuous welds.
5. Removable stainless-steel strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
6. Overflow and drain connections.
7. Makeup-water connection.
8. Outlet Connection: Configured to mate to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.

2.4 COLLECTION BASIN MAKEUP-WATER ASSEMBLY

A. Mechanically Operated, Collection Basin Water-Level Control: Manufacturer's standard adjustable, mechanical float assembly and valve.

B. Electric/Electronic, Collection Basin Water-Level Controller with Makeup-Water Valve:

1. Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
2. Sensor: Solid-state controls with multiple electrode probes and relays factory wired to a terminal strip to control makeup-water valve and low-level alarm.
3. Electrode Probes: Stainless steel.

2.5 COLLECTION BASIN HEATER

A. Electric Heater:

1. Stainless-Steel Electric Immersion Heaters: Installed in a threaded coupling on the side of the collection basin.
2. Heater Control Panel: Mounted on the side of each cooling tower cell.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Magnetic contactors controlled by a temperature sensor/controller to maintain collection basin water-temperature set point. Water-level probe will monitor cooling tower water level and de-energize the heater when the water reaches low-level set point.
5. Control-circuit transformer with primary and secondary side fuses.
6. Terminal blocks with numbered and color-coded wiring to match wiring diagram.
7. Single-point, field-power connection to a fused disconnect switch and heater branch circuiting complying with NFPA 70.
8. Factory Wiring Method: Metal raceway for factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures, except make connections to each electric basin heater with liquidtight conduit.

2.6 PRESSURIZED DISTRIBUTION NETWORK

A. Main header and lateral branch piping designed for even distribution over heat-exchanger coils throughout the entire flow range without the need for balancing valves and for connecting individual, easily removable, nonclogging spray nozzles.

B. Pipe Material: Schedule 40 PVC.

C. Spray Nozzle Material: Polypropylene or PVC.

D. Piping Supports: Corrosion-resistant hangers and supports to resist movement during operation and shipment.

2.7 HEAT-EXCHANGER COILS

A. Tube and Tube Sheet Materials: stainless-steel tube and tube sheet or carbon-steel tube and sheet with outer surface of tube and sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

B. Heat-Exchanger Arrangement:

1. Serpentine tubes Serpentine tubes with removable cover plate on inlet and outlet headers orstraight tubes with removable header cover plate on both ends of heat exchanger for straight-through access to each tube; sloped for complete drainage of fluid by gravity.
2. Multiple Separate Circuits: Separate circuits to achieve multiple isolated loops as required by application.

C. ASME Compliance: Designed, manufactured, and tested according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, and bearing ASME "U" stamp; sloped for complete drainage of fluid by gravity.

D. Field Piping Connections: Vent, supply, and return suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange.

2.8 FAN AND DRIVE ASSEMBLY

A. Axial Fan: Balanced at the factory after assembly.

2.9 RECIRCULATING WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. Pump: Close-coupled, single-stage, centrifugal pump; with mechanical seal and suitable for outdoor service. Factory install pump with following:

1. Redundant Pump: Same performance as required for primary pump; easily switched and maintained while cooling tower remains operating.
2. Flanges at pump connections to piping.
3. Strainer, with blowdown isolation valve, installed in piping on suction side of pump.
4. Flow balancing valve in piping on discharge side of pump.

B. Pump Motor:

1. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Factory Furnish for Field Installation: A variable-frequency controller for each fan motor and a disconnect switch for each pump motor.

B. Disconnect Switches:

1. Specification Grade; "Heavy Duty Type"; "quick-make," "quick-break" construction.

C. Motor Controllers:

1. NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full-voltage, non-reversing, motor-rated controller.
2. Configured for control of single- or multispeed motors as indicated.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
4. Externally Operated, Door-Interlocked Disconnect: Fused disconnect switch with lockable handle.
5. SCCR will be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 42,000 A.
6. Hand-Off-Auto Switch: Mounted on face of enclosure.
7. Push-to-Test Run Status Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
8. Control Relays: Time-delay relays.
9. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with adjustable undervoltage setting and isolated output contacts for hardwired connection.

D. Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2; arranged to achieve motor variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4X, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
3. Externally Operated, Door-Interlocked Disconnect: Nonfused disconnect switch with lockable handle.
4. Output Rating: Three phase; with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
5. Output signal will be programmed to not cause mechanical vibration issues with fan drive assembly.
6. Controller Adjustability Capabilities: Minimum and maximum output frequency, acceleration and deceleration, and current limit.
7. Self-Protection and Reliability Features: Subjecting the controller to any of the following conditions will not result in component failure or the need for replacement:

    a. Overtemperature.
    b. Short circuit at controller output.
    c. Ground fault at controller output. Variable-frequency controller will be able to start a grounded motor.
    d. Open circuit at controller output.
    e. Input undervoltage.
    f. Input overvoltage.

g. Loss of input phase.
h. Instantaneous overload, line to line or line to ground.
i. Sustained overload exceeding 100 percent of controller rated current.
j. Starting a rotating motor.

8. Motor Protection: Controller will protect motor against overvoltage and undervoltage, phase loss, reverse phase, overcurrent, overtemperature, and ground fault.
9. Automatic Reset and Restart:

a. Capable of multiple restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction.
b. Capable of automatic restart on phase-loss and overvoltage and undervoltage trips.

10. Visual Indication: On face of controller; indicating the following conditions:

a. Power on.
b. Run.
c. Overcurrent and overvoltage.
d. Motor speed (percent).
e. Various faults with alarm status.
f. Input kilovolt amperes.
g. Power factor.
h. Input kilowatts and kilowatt-hours.
i. Three-phase input and output voltage.
j. Diagnostic and service parameters.

2.11 WATER TREATMENT

A. Chemical Water Treatment System: Complete factory-installed system consisting of the following:

1. Microprocessor-controlled conductivity controller housed in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
2. Chemical metering pump housed in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
3. Electrically operated valve designed to control totally dissolved solids levels and bleed rates.
4. Piping associated with system.
5. Interconnecting power and control wiring installed in corrosion-resistant metal raceway.

2.12 SERVICE ACCESS

A. Doors:

1. Large enough for personnel to access cooling tower internal components.
2. Doors will be hinged with handles operable from both sides of the door.
3. Door materials will match casing.
4. Hinges and handles will be corrosion resistant.

B. External Ladders with Safety Cages: galvanized-steel fixed ladders with ladder extensions to access external platforms and top of cooling tower from adjacent grade without the need for portable ladders. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.27.

C. External Platforms with Handrails: galvanized-steel bar grating at cooling tower access doors when cooling towers are elevated and not accessible from grade.

D. External Motor Platforms with Handrails: galvanized-steel bar grating.

2.13 HOISTING ASSEMBLY

A. Hoisting assembly consisting of pedestal base, davit arm, and winch to accommodate lowering and raising cooling tower components from their installed location to the base of cooling tower supports.

1. Cooling tower components serviceable by hoisting assembly will include, but not be limited to, fan stack, fan, fan drive, and fan motor.
2. Hoisting assembly will be designed to accommodate heaviest single component plus a safety factor of 1.5.
3. Construct cooling tower structural supports and reinforcing to accommodate lifting heaviest load with safety factor.

B. Pedestal Base:

1. Equip each cooling tower cell with a pedestal base to accommodate an easily removable davit arm and winch assembly.
2. Position pedestal base at a location on cooling tower for hoisting assembly coverage to fan, fan motor, and fan drive assembly.
3. Pedestal base design will be open-socket, or comparable, design that is configured to accept and secure an inserted portable davit arm.
4. Fit each pedestal base with an easily removable cap or plug designed to seal the open top of the base when the davit arm is not installed.
5. Fasten pedestal base to cooling tower using threaded hardware.
6. Construct pedestal base of hot-dip galvanized steel or 300L series stainless steel.

C. Davit Arm:

1. Each cooling tower cell will have a davit arm.
2. Davit arm will be an adjustable telescoping design with angular adjustment to accommodate varying lifting conditions required by the application.
3. Davit arm assembly will be portable and capable of being relocated to any cooling tower cell pedestal base.
4. Construct davit arm of hot-dip galvanized steel or 300L series stainless steel.

D. Winch:

1. Each davit arm will have a hand-operated winch.

    a. Hand-operated winch with gear mechanism to limit force on handle to not more than 80 lb when lifting the heaviest component.

2. Coat winch body and exposed components with corrosion-resistant finish that is rated for outdoor duty in a highly corrosive environment and exposed to direct sunlight.

3. Winch cable will be stainless steel and terminated with a stainless-steel hook and quick disconnecting mechanism. Cable length will be at least 1.5 times actual length required for application.

E. Hardware: 316 series stainless steel.

F. Nameplate:

1. Stamped or engraved aluminum or stainless-steel nameplate with rated load capacity on each davit arm and pedestal.
2. Letter size legible from a distance of 60 inches and not less than 1/2 inch.
3. Fasten nameplate at multiple points with stainless-steel rivets or screws.

2.14 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Number of Cells: 4.

B. Air-Inlet Arrangement: All sides.

C. Maximum Drift Loss: 0.001 percent of design water flow.

D. Economizer-Mode Performance:

1. Fluid Flow per Cell: 675 gpm.
2. Entering-Fluid Temperature: 95 deg F.
3. Leaving-Fluid Temperature: 85 deg F.
4. Entering-Air Wet-Bulb Temperature: 74 deg F (deg C).

E. Fan Drive Assembly:

1. Type: Belt or direct.
2. Fan Motor:

a. Type: Variable speed.
b. Motor Size per Cell: 7.5 hp.
c. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 9.2.
d. Maximum Overcurrent Protection Device: 11.5.
e. Electrical Characteristics: 460 -V ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

F. Pump and Motor:

1. Water Flow per Cell: 675.
2. Motor Size per Cell: 60 hp.
3. Full-Load Ampacity: 68.
4. Electrical Characteristics: 460 -V ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

G. Sound Pressure Level: when measured according to CTI ATC 128.

H. Collection Basin Heater:

1. Basin Water Temperature: 40 deg F.
2. Outdoor Ambient Temperature: 40.
3. Capacity/Cell: 8kw.
4. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: 16.6.
5. Maximum Overcurrent Protection Device: 20.8.
6. Electrical Characteristics: 460 -V ac, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Performance Test: Factory test and certify cooling tower performance according to CTI STD 201RS, "Standard for the Certification of Water-Cooling Tower Thermal Performance."

1. Prepare test report indicating test procedures, instrumentation, test conditions, and results. Submit copy of results within one week of test date.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine cooling towers before installation. Reject cooling towers that are damaged.

B. Before cooling tower installation, examine roughing-in for tower support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, controls, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting cooling tower performance, maintenance, and operation.

1. Cooling tower locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping, controls, and electrical connections.
2. Verify sizes and locations of concrete bases and support structure with actual equipment.
3. Verify sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.
4. Verify sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install cooling towers on support structure.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install cooling towers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices.

C. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Maintain clearances required by NYC 2022 Mechanical Code.

F. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer with cooling tower, that are not factory mounted.

1. Loose components will be installed by manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to cooling towers, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors at pipe connections of cooling towers mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Install drain piping with valve at cooling tower drain connections and at low points in piping.

E. Connect cooling tower overflows and drains, and piping drains to sanitary sewage system.

F. Makeup-Water Piping:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
2. Connect to makeup-water connections with shutoff valve, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve and union.

G. Supply and Return Piping:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
2. Connect to entering cooling tower connections with shutoff valve, strainer, balancing valve, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, and drain connection with valve.
3. Connect to leaving cooling tower connection with shutoff valve thermometer, plugged tee with full port ball valve for portable field instruments, and drain connection with valve.
4. Make connections to cooling tower with a flange.

H. Basin Sweeper Piping:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
2. Connect to supply connections with shutoff valve, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
3. Connect to return connections with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
4. Make connections with a flange or union.

3.5 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate will be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between cooling towers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to achieve a complete and functioning system.

C. Connect control wiring between cooling tower control interface and Direct Digital Control system for remote monitoring and control of cooling towers. Comply with requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

D. Install label at each termination indicating control equipment designation serving cooling tower and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labeling and identification products and installations.

3.7 FIELD TESTING PROVISIONS

A. Include provisions for cooling tower future field-performance testing complying with CTI ATC 105.

B. Include provisions in field piping for future field-performance testing complying with CTI ATC 105.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections: Comply with CTI ATC 105.

C. Cooling towers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping; controls; and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Obtain performance data from manufacturer.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

   a. Clean entire unit including basins.
   b. Verify that accessories are properly installed.
   c. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
   d. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
   e. Lubricate bearings.
   f. Verify fan rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding and correct problems.
   g. Verify pump rotation for correct direction, vibration, cavitation, and flow and correct problems.
   h. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
   i. Operate variable-speed fans through entire operating range and check for harmonic vibration imbalance. Set motor controller to skip speeds resulting in abnormal vibration.
   j. Check vibration switch setting. Verify operation.
   k. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level. Check makeup-water-level control and valve.
   l. Verify operation of basin heater and control.
   m. Verify that cooling tower air discharge is not recirculating air into tower or HVAC air intakes. Recommend corrective action.
   n. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.

D. Start cooling tower and associated water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.

E. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Set and balance water flow to each tower inlet.

B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.

C. Adjust basin heater control for proper operating set point.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct City of New York's personnel to adjust and operate cooling towers.

1. Video record the instruction sessions.
2. Instructor will be factory trained and certified.
3. Perform not less than 8 hours of instruction.
4. Instruction personnel to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
5. Provide instructional videos that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Obtain Commissioner sign-off that instruction is complete.
7. Instruction will be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION 236514.16

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements generally applicable to all electrical Work on the Project, including but not limited to Work specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies basis-of-design environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. BMS: Building management system.
14. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
15. CATV: Community antenna television.
16. CB: Circuit breaker.
17. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
18. COPS: Critical operations power system.
19. CU or Cu: Copper.
20. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.

21. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
22. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
23. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
24. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
25. DC or dc: Direct current.
26. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
27. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
28. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
29. EMF: Electromotive force.
30. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
31. EMP: Electrical maintenance program (operation and maintenance); electromagnetic pulse (transient analysis).
32. EPS: Emergency power supply.
33. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
34. ESS: Energy storage system.
35. EV: Electric vehicle.
36. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
37. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
38. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
39. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
40. FLC: Full-load current.
41. ft: Foot.
42. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" when the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc."
43. FTP: File transfer protocol.
44. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
45. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
46. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
47. GND: Ground.
48. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
49. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
50. HID: High-intensity discharge.
51. HP or hp: Horsepower.
52. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
53. Hz: Hertz.
54. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
55. ICT: Information and communications technology.
56. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
57. I/O: Input/output.
58. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
59. IR: Infrared.
60. IS: Intrinsically safe.
61. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
62. ITE: Information technology equipment.

63. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
64. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
65. kV: Kilovolt.
66. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
67. kvar: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
68. kW: Kilowatt.
69. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
70. LAN: Local area network.
71. lb: Pound (weight).
72. lbf: Pound (force).
73. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
74. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
75. LED: Light-emitting diode.
76. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
77. lm: Lumen, the SI-derived unit of luminous flux.
78. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
79. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
80. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
81. LV: Low voltage.
82. lx: Lux, the SI-derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
83. m: Meter.
84. MCC: Motor-control center.
85. MDC: Modular data center.
86. MG set: Motor-generator set.
87. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
88. MLO: Main lugs only.
89. MPEG-2: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard for generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information (ISO/IEC 13818) released in 1995 and used for most over-the-air and satellite broadcast digital television.
90. MPEG-4: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard framework for coding of audio-visual objects (ISO/IEC 14496) released in 1999, with digital rights management and more advanced compression algorithms than MPEG-2.
91. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor.
92. MV: Medium voltage.
93. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
94. mW: Milliwatt.
95. MW: Megawatt.
96. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
97. N.C.: Normally closed.
98. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
99. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
100. NIU: Network interface unit.
101. N.O.: Normally open.
102. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
103. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
104. ONT: Optical network terminal.
105. PC: Personal computer.
106. PCS: Power conversion system.
107. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
108. PF or pf: Power factor.

109. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
110. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
111. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
112. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
113. POTS: Plain old telephone service. See "public switched telephone network" definition.
114. PSTN: Public switched telephone network.
115. PV: Photovoltaic.
116. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
117. pW: Picowatt.
118. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
119. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
120. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
121. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
122. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
123. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
124. SPD: Surge protective device.
125. sq.: Square.
126. SWD: Switching duty.
127. TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol.
128. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
129. TR: Tamper resistant.
130. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
131. UL: (standards) UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
132. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
133. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
134. USB: Universal serial bus.
135. UV: Ultraviolet.
136. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
137. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
138. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
139. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
140. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
141. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
142. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
143. VoIP: Voice over Internet Protocol.
144. VPN: Virtual private network.
145. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
146. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
147. WAN: Wide area network.
148. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
149. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
150. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
151. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.

4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMC.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.

7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground HDPE conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.

56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
61. TC: Tray cable.
62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.

16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."

    a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.

2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
4. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
5. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
6. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
7. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
8. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
9. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.

10. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.
11. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
12. Electrical Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
13. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:

    a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
    b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
    c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
    d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
    e. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
    f. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
    g. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    h. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
    i. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
    j. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
    k. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
    l. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
    m. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
    n. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
    o. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
    p. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
    q. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
    r. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
    s. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.

t. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
u. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.

14. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
15. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
16. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.

    a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.

17. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
18. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
19. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
20. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
21. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
22. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein. Also called "single-line diagram."
23. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
24. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow, abnormal voltage potential, or other abnormal electrical waveform exists and then disconnects the affected portion of the circuit from the system. Common protective devices include fuses, circuit breakers, relays, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and arc-fault circuit interrupters.
25. Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN): Analog telephone technology that uses twisted pair cables from a telephone-provider central office for the transmission medium. "PSTN" refers to the telephone network; "POTS" refers to the individual subscriber line.
26. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
27. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
28. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.

29. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
30. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): Digital telephone packet technology that uses the internet for its transmission medium.
31. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

    a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
    b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
    c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
    d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
    e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
    f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.

32. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by City of New York or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Commissioner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Commissioner's written permission.
3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Exercising generators.
    b. Emergency lighting.
    c. Elevators.
    d. Fire-alarm systems.

4. Arrange to provide temporary emergency and standby electrical power so facility may remain occupied during the outage in accordance with requirements specified in DDC General Conditions Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities, Services and Controls."

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Commissioner not later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Electrical installation schedule.
2. Status of power system studies.
3. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
4. Commissioning activities.
5. Sustainability activities, including Measurement and Verification Plan.

1.6 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting product data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:

1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

    a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
    b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
    c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.

3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported racewaysand seismic bracing.
b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Commissioner including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
3. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
4. Utility service outages.
5. Utility service inspection and activation.

B. Qualification Statements:

1. For structural professional engineer.
2. For electrical professional engineer.
3. For switchboard Installer.
4. For lightning protection system Installer.
5. For electrical testing agency.
6. For structural testing and inspecting agency.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:

a. VFDs.

2. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
b. User's guides for software and hardware.
c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at the Project site.
d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on the Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of electrical Work on the Project. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Electrical or Electronic Waste Management:

1. Refer to Section for requirements of special handling or diversion of electrical and electronics waste for recycling or disposal.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUIMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
4. Service Wire Co.
5. Southwire Company, LLC.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 ASTM B496 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
2. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
3. Belden Inc.
4. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
5. Okonite Company (The).
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Bare Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

G. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
5. ILSCO.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
8. Service Wire Co.
9. TE Connectivity Ltd.
10. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper Aluminum.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Crimp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper:

a. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
b. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

    a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 SERVICE CONDITIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Soil Resistivity: Grounding (earthing) Work on the Project must account for soil resistivity conditions specified in Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements."

B. Electrical and ICT Equipment Grounding (Earthing): Do not exceed 25 Ω resistance to ground (earth).

1. Contact Commissioner for resolution if 25 Ω specified resistance to ground (earth) is not attained after complying with prescriptive requirements in Article 250 of NFPA 70.
2. Contact Commissioner for resolution if 10 Ω specified resistance to ground (earth) is not attained after second attempt to increase effectiveness of grounding (earthing) electrode.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. Standard Features: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2 THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.

B. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. America Fujikura Ltd. (AFL); Fujikura Ltd.
c. Arlington Industries, Inc.
d. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.

g. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
h. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
i. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
j. ILSCO.
k. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
l. Panduit Corp.
m. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

C. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
e. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
g. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

A. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Hubbell Company
d. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.

B. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
d. ILSCO.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

C. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
c. ILSCO.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

D. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).

c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. ILSCO.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.

a. Copper, C and H shaped.

E. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
d. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

4. Standard Features: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.

a. Copper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.

B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Provide solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
2. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.

B. Grounding and Bonding Connectors:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Electrical Construction: NYC Building Code, NYC Electrical Code, NYC Fire Code, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
5. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
6. Work in ITE Rooms: NFPA 75.
7. Work in Health Care Facilities: NFPA 99 and Article 517 of NFPA 70.
8. Emergency and Standby Power Work: NFPA 110, NFPA 111, and NECA NEIS 416.
9. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
10. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.

11. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by NYC Electrical Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

2. Grounding and Bonding Connectors: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.

g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.

h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.

3. Grounding at Service:

a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground busbar. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.

4. Equipment Grounding and Bonding:

a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1) Feeders and branch circuits.
2) Lighting circuits.
3) Receptacle circuits.
4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6) Flexible raceway runs.
7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support systems.
2. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components.
3. Installation of fabricated metal supports.
4. Installation of concrete bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.

g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare design calculations in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
d. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
e. G-Strut.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard Features: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

a. Referenced Standard: MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
b. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel Stainless steel, Type 316.
c. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria 1-1/4 inch.
d. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.3 MOUNTING, ANCHORING, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard Features: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Or approved equal.

C. Concrete Inserts:

1. Standard Features: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

D. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements:

1. Standard Features: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

E. Through Bolts:

1. Standard Features: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.

F. Toggle Bolts:

1. Standard Features: All Stainless steel springhead type.

G. Hanger Rods:

1. Standard Features: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 SELECTION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

B. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 30 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: NYC Building Code, NYC Electrical Code, NYC Fire Code, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Hot Work: NFPA 51B.
3. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
4. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
5. Installation of Steel Conduit: NECA NEIS 101.
6. Installation of Aluminum Conduit: NECA NEIS 102.
7. Installation of Metal Cable Tray Systems: NECA NEIS 105.
8. Installation of Nonmetallic Cable Tray Systems: NECA NEIS 111.
9. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT IMC and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
3. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

    a. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
    b. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
    c. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
    d. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
    e. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
    f. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
    g. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
    h. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

4. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Provide vibration and seismic controls with hangers and supports.
2. Touchup Finishes:

    a. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

        1) Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

    b. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
    c. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

3. Installation of Fabricated Metal Supports:

    a. Provide site-fabricated metal supports.
    b. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
    c. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

4. Installation of Concrete Bases:

    a. Provide concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
    b. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete.
    c. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

        1) Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
        2) Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
        3) Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type ERMC duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
3. Type FMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Joint compounds.
7. Solvent cements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies temperature, humidity, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic hazard, wind hazard, other structural load design conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on the Project, including wiring methods.
4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies firestopping referenced by this Section.
5. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" specifies nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).
6. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies conduit hangers and supports referenced by this Section.
7. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMC.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

B. Definitions:

1. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
2. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
3. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.
4. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Electrical Power Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 TYPE EMT DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
   b. Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
   c. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
   d. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
   e. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   f. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

   a. UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.

3. Standard Features:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.3 TYPE ERMC DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. UL DYIX - Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
b. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
d. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
e. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.

3. Standard Features:

a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.4 TYPE FMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Electri-Flex Company.
c. International Metal Hose Co.
d. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT; Penn Aluminum International LLC; Berkshire Hathaway.
e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

3. Standard Features:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Electri-Flex Company.
c. International Metal Hose Co.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

3. Standard Features:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. UL FKAV - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
e. Southwire Company, LLC.
f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN FKAV; including UL 514B.

3. Standard Features:

a. Material: Die cast.
b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut.
c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

B. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).
    b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
    c. Southwire Company, LLC.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.

2.7 JOINT COMPOUNDS

A. UL FOIZ - Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO)..
    c. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

2.8 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. UL VBEW - Solvent Cements for Nonmetallic Duct Raceways and Fittings:

1. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

    a. Solvent Cements: UL CCN VBEW; including UL 340.
    b. Solvent Cement Compatibility with Rigid PVC Conduit: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651. Follow solvent manufacturer's published instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERMC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERMC.
3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT .
5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMC.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: NYC Building Code, NYC Electrical Code, NYC Fire Code, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
3. Commissioning of Active and Passive Fire Protection Features: NFPA 3 and NFPA 4.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
5. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
6. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
7. Emergency and Standby Power Work: NFPA 110, NFPA 111, and NECA NEIS 416.
8. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
9. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
10. Type EMT-A: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
11. Type EMT-SS: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
12. Type EMT-S: Article 358 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
13. Type ENT: Article 362 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
14. Type HDPE and Type EPEC: Article 353 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
15. Type ERMC-A: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
16. Type ERMC-SS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
17. Type ERMC-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
18. Type FMC-S: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
19. Type FMC-A: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
20. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.

21. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
22. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
23. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
24. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
25. Type RTRC: Article 355 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
26. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
27. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:

a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
f. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:

1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.

m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.

1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.

o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts..

2. Types ERMC and IMC:

a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.

3. Type ERMC-S-PVC:

a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC duct raceway.
c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

4. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:

a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

5. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG.

6. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
b. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

7. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
b. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
c. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
d. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

8. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.

a. Provide warning signs.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Firestop penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
2. Provide conduit hangers and supports.
3. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Verify that bentonite or other drilling fluids are contained and removed, and site is restored to its original or improved condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
2. Cover plates for device boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies temperature, humidity, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic hazard, wind hazard, other structural load design conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on the Project, including wiring methods.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.

B. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:

1. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
3. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
4. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
5. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
6. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.

7. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
8. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
9. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
10. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
11. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
12. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
13. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
14. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
15. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
16. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
17. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
18. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
19. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
20. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
21. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.

C. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.

D. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

A. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-Line; a division of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. FSR Inc.
c. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
d. Milbank Manufacturing Company.
e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
h. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

B. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.

2.3 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICE BOXES

A. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:

a. Type 4 unless otherwise indicated.
b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4X.
c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
d. Locations Aboveground Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3S.
e. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
f. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents Where Mechanism Must Operate When Ice Covered: Type 3SX.

2. Indoors:

a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 12.

c. Surface Mounted in Kitchens and Other Locations Exposed to Oil or Coolants: Type 12.
d. Locations Exposed to Airborne Dust, Lint, Fibers, or Flyings: Type 4.
e. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 4.
f. Locations Exposed to Brief Submersion: Type 6.
g. Locations Exposed to Prolonged Submersion: Type 6P.
h. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
i. Locations Exposed to Spraying Oil or Coolants: Type 13.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: NYC Building Code, NYC Electrical Code, NYC Fire Code, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
3. Commissioning of Active and Passive Fire Protection Features: NFPA 3 and NFPA 4.
4. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
5. Communications Work: BICSI N1.
6. Life Safety and Means of Egress Work: NFPA 101.
7. Emergency and Standby Power Work: NFPA 110, NFPA 111, and NECA NEIS 416.
8. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
9. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
10. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
11. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center, top and bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
4. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
5. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
6. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
7. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

8. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
9. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
10. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
11. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
12. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
13. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

    a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
    b. Provide gaskets for cover plates and covers.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.

    a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
    b. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
    c. Provide warning signs and arc-flash hazard warning labels for electrical equipment.

2. Coordinate installation of new products for with existing conditions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing cover plates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
    b. CCI Piping Systems.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
    e. Or approved equal.

2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
    b. Flexicraft Industries.
    c. McWane Ductile.
    d. Or approved equal.

2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:

1. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. BWM Company.
3. CALPICO, Inc.
4. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
5. Metraflex Company (The).
6. Proco Products, Inc.
7. Or approved equal.

B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

C. Options:

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Fiber-reinforced plastic.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.

    a. Include rated load capacity for each seismic- and wind-restraint device.
    b. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic- and wind-restraint component used.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Engineering Services Submittals:

1. For each seismic-restraint device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, that is required by this Section or is indicated on the Drawings, submit the following:

    a. Seismic Restraints: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic criteria. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for seismic reinforcement use.
c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit input data and loading calculations.

2. For each wind-restraint device, including restraint - rigid and cable type, that is required by this Section or is indicated on the Drawings, submit the following:

a. Wind Restraint: Select wind restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated wind criteria. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for reinforcement use.
c. Wind Design Calculations: Submit static and dynamic loading calculations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare design calculations in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical."

B. Seismic and Wind Restraint Device Ratings: Devices must be tested and rated in accordance with applicable 1968 NYC Building Code RS 9-5. Devices must be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: UL product listing.

C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic and wind restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.

D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

E. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SELECTION OF VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on the Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, wind, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC AND WIND CONTROLS

A. Provide seismic and wind control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic and Wind Controls Schedule, where indicated on the Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they must be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable NYC Construction Codes.

1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events.

B. Installation of seismic and wind restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

D. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
3. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.

E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Accommodation of Differential Seismic Motion: Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Tags.
3. Signs.
4. Cable ties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN PGDQ2 for components; including UL 969.

B. UL PGDQ2 - Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brother International Corporation.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather-, and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, with protective shield over legend. Size labels such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.

2.2 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
f. Or approved equal.

2.3 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.

c. Champion America.
d. emedco.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

a. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
b. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.4 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ZODZ; including UL 1565 or UL 62275.

C. UL ZODZ - General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

D. UL ZODZ - UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

E. UL ZODZ - Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.3 SELECTION OF COLORS AND IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards, and the following:

1. Fire-protection equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.

B. Pipe and Conduit Labeling: Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

D. Cover Plates: Label individual cover plates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of cover plate. Label cover plate with the following information, in the order listed:

1. Panelboard designation.
2. Colon or dash.
3. Branch circuit number.

E. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs Metal-backed butyrate signs.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels.
    b. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    e. Switchgear.
    f. Switchboards.
    g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
    h. Substations.
    i. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    j. Motor-control centers.
    k. Enclosed switches.
    l. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    m. Enclosed controllers.
    n. Variable-speed controllers.
    o. Push-button stations.
    p. Power-transfer equipment.
    q. Contactors.
    r. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    s. Uninterruptible power supplies.
    t. Battery-inverter units.
    u. Battery racks.
    v. Power-generating units.

w. Monitoring and control equipment.

G. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.4 SELECTION OF SIGNS AND HAZARD MARKINGS

A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs.

B. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:

1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

C. Electrical Hazard Warnings:

1. Arc-Flash Hazard Warning: Self-adhesive labels. Comply with NFPA 70E Section 260573 "Power System Studies" requirements for arc-flash hazard warning labels.

D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

E. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes typical for electrical equipment environments.

C. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

D. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

E. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

F. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

G. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.

H. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

I. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

J. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.

L. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Metal Tags:

1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized cable ties.

N. Baked-Enamel Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

O. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

P. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs: Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Short-circuit study.
2. Overcurrent protective device coordination study.
3. Load-flow and voltage-drop study.
4. Motor-starting study.
5. Arc-flash hazard study.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Digital Twin: The digital representation of a real-world entity, concept, or notion, either physical or perceived.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Power System Study Reports:

1. Submit reports after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
2. Submit short-circuit study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.
3. Submit coordination study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.

    a. Submit load-flow, voltage-drop, and motor-starting data with coordination study.

4. Submit arc-flash study input data, including completed computer-program input data sheets.
5. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Commissioner for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
6. Submit revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Submittals for power system studies must be signed and sealed by the qualified, New York State licensed electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Studies must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

D. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. EasyPower; brand of Bentley Systems, Inc.
2. ETAP; brand of Operation Technology, Inc.; subsidiary of Schneider Electric.
3. Power Tools for Windows (PTW); brand of SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Standard Features:

1. Power System Analysis:

a. Power-systems-analysis software applications must have analytical capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 3002 series standards.
b. Computer software application must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program must report device settings and ratings of overcurrent protective devices and must demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
c. Computer software application must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.

2. Analysis Standards:

a. Short-Circuit Current Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3002.3.
b. Device Coordination Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3004.3 and IEEE 3004.5.

c. Load-Flow Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3002.2.
d. Motor-Starting Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 3002.7.
e. Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis: In accordance with IEEE 1584.

3. Capable of printing arc-flash hazard warnings for equipment on , weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels complying with NFPA 70E.

a. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard study:

1) Equipment designation.
2) Nominal voltage.
3) Protection boundaries.

a) Arc-flash boundary.
b) Restricted approach boundary.
c) Limited approach boundary.

4) Arc-flash PPE category.
5) Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
6) Available incident energy.
7) Working distance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Collect and analyze data for power system studies.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Commissioner's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work on the Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for the Project.
3. For relocated equipment and equipment that is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and New York State licensed engineers in accordance with NFPA 70E.
4. Gather and tabulate required input data to support power system studies. Comply with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 3002 series standards as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer licensed in the State of New York. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Product data for the Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
b. Electrical power utility impedance at service.
c. Power sources and ties.
d. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
e. Full-load current of loads.
f. Voltage level at each bus.
g. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
h. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
i. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
j. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
k. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
l. Maximum demands from service meters.
m. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
n. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
o. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
p. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
q. Derating factors.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Preparation of Data for Short-Circuit Study:

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Commissioner's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work on the Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for the Project.
3. Prepare one-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

a. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
b. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
c. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
d. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
e. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
f. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
g. Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.

B. Preparation of Data for Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Prepare data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, indicating the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for condition where available fault current is greater than interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

2. Examine the Project's overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
3. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

C. Preparation of Data for Arc-Flash Hazard Study:

1. Assemble data from short-circuit study and overcurrent protective device coordination study.
2. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.4 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

B. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

C. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.

2. Exclude equipment supplied by single transformer smaller than 75 kVA.

D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for the Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

E. Include AC fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase AC systems. Also account for fault-current DC decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

F. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

G. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

B. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

C. Begin analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.

D. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for the Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

E. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device must not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads in accordance with IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings must protect transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

F. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors in accordance with IEEE 3004.8 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V in accordance with IEEE 620.

G. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents in accordance with ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 3004.7. Demonstrate that equipment withstands maximum short-circuit current for time equivalent to tripping time of primary relay protection or total clearing time of fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

H. Generator Protection: Select protection in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and IEEE C37.102.

I. Include AC fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase AC systems. Also account for fault-current DC decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

J. Include coordination of ground-fault protection devices.

K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

L. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Application of series-rated devices must be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.6 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine steady-state loading profile of system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.7 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform motor-starting study to analyze transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze effects of motor starting on power system stability.

B. Prepare motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 1453, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying motor.

3.8 ARC-FLASH HAZARD STUDY

A. Comply with NFPA 70E, including Annex D, for arc-flash hazard study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Obtain short-circuit study and overcurrent protective device coordination study results prior to starting arc-flash hazard study.

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.
3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with NFPA 70E recommendations.
4. Calculate arc-flash energy with utility contribution at minimum and assume no motor contribution.

D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Calculate limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

F. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must account for changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).

G. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:

1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.

H. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.9 FIELD ADJUSTMENT FOR DEVICE COORDINATION

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings in accordance with recommended settings provided by coordination study. Field adjustments must be completed by engineering service division of equipment manufacturer.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting must be by qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.10 WARNING LABELING OF ARC-FLASH HAZARDS

A. Apply one arc-flash label on front cover of each section of equipment for each equipment included in study, including each piece of equipment listed below:

1. Low-voltage switchgear.
2. Switchboards.
3. Panelboards.
4. Motor-control centers.
5. Low voltage transformers.
6. Safety switches.
7. Control panels.

B. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

C. Machine print warning labels with no handwritten or field-applied markings.

D. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified electrical professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

E. Indicate on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.

1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
2. Indicate protection level required.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cx process requirements for the following Normal and Emergency electrical systems, assemblies, and equipment:

    a. Transformers.
    b. Distribution and branch-circuit panelboards.
    c. Lightning protection systems.

2. Controls and instrumentation, including the following:

    a. Equipment monitoring systems.

3. Systems testing and verification, including Normal electrical systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general Cx process and testing requirements and CxA responsibilities.
2. For Construction Checklists, comply with requirements in various Division 26 Sections specifying electrical systems, system components, equipment, and products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. Cx: Commissioning, as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

C. CxA: Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority), as defined in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

1. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner’s Project Requirement’s as detailed in the Contract Documents.

D. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Construction Checklists:

1. Draft Cx plan, including draft Construction Checklists to be prepared by CxA under DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Div. 26 Subcontractor is to review Construction Checklist in accordance with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" and ASHRAE 202 and to resolve any issues with the CxA.

B. Test Equipment and Instruments: For all test equipment and instruments to be used in conducting Cx tests, provide the following:

1. Equipment/instrument identification number.
2. Planned Cx application or use.
3. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
4. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
5. Equipment manufacturers' instrumentation and tools. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

a. Instrument or tool identification number.
b. Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide operation and maintenance manuals complying with requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems.”

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:

1. For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform electrical Cx work, perform the following:

    a. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:

        1) Equipment/instrument identification number.
        2) Planned Cx application or use.
        3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
        4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.

    b. Test equipment and instrumentation must meet the following criteria:

        1) Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
        2) Be calibrated at manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
        3) Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout duration of use on Project.
        4) Be recalibrated/repaired if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated at no additional cost to City of New York.

C. Test Instrumentation and Tools:

1. Equipment Manufacturer's Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the Cx process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:

    a. Submit instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:

        1) Instrument or tool identification number.
        2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
        3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
        4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.

    b. Include a separate list of test instrumentation and tools in operation and maintenance manuals.

2. Electrical test instrumentation and tools become property of City of New York at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Refer to "Coordination" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for coordination requirements including the following:

1. Commissioning Kick-Off and other required meetings.

2. Construction Documents distribution to CxA.
3. Testing Coordination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 Cx PROCESS:

A. Perform Cx process in accordance with DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for BAS and electrical systems in accordance with the following:

1. New York City Energy Conservation Code.
2. ASHRAE 202.

3.3 CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. In addition to the Contractor's responsibilities indicated in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" the Contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 26 Sections specifying electrical systems and equipment.
2. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings and ensure that the electrical and controls Subcontractors attend.
3. Prepare preliminary schedule for electrical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, megger, NETA, and continuity tests and task completion for the City of New York.
4. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members at the beginning of the construction phase.

B. The Contractor to provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-systems are operating as designed.

1. Electrical equipment including panelboards and all other equipment furnished in Division 26 specification sections.
2. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gasketing and sealing of smoke barriers furnished in Division 07 specification sections.
3. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished in Division 28 specification sections.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS

A. Preliminary detailed Construction Checklists are to be prepared under Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for each BAS and electrical system, assembly, subsystem, equipment, and component required to be commissioned, as detailed in ASHRAE 202. Contractor performs the following:

1. Review BAS and electrical preliminary Construction Checklists and provide written comments on checklist items where appropriate.
2. Return preliminary Construction Checklist with review comments within 10 days of receipt.
3. When review comments have been resolved, the CxA will provide final Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)."
4. Use only Construction Checklists marked "Approved for Use, (date)" When performing tests. Mark Construction Checklists in the appropriate place as indicated Project events are completed, and provide pertinent details and other information.

B. Systems Required to Be Commissioned:

1. Instrumentation and control for electrical systems.
2. Panelboards.
3. Variable-frequency drives.

3.5 Cx TESTING PREPARATION

A. Refer to "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for preparation requirements prior to Functional Testing.

3.6 ELECTRICAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the requirements in the "General Testing Requirements" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems", provide the following:

1. Include entire electrical installation, from central equipment through distribution systems, to each space. Testing must include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
2. Prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment in conjunction with the CxA. Contractor to ensure the participation of the electrical Subcontractor, HVAC controls Subcontractor and the fire alarm Subcontractor as needed for this work.
3. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

3.7 Cx TEST CONDITIONS

A. Refer to "General Testing Requirements" Article, and "Testing Procedures" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for satisfying Cx requirements related to testing.

3.8 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 26 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.

B. Electrical Tests: Test requirements are specified in Division 26. Electrical Subcontractor will execute and record results for all megger, continuity, or other electrical tests. Contractor to provide reports to the CxA.

3.9 Cx TESTS COMMON TO ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions, to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.

B. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components for operating modes, interlocks, control responses, responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response in accordance with acceptance criteria.

C. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.

D. Comply with Construction Checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, startup, and performance test requirements specified in Division 26 Sections specifying electrical systems and equipment.

E. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:

1. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
2. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.

3.10 Cx TESTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Verification of Normal Electrical System Operation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for Construction Checklists for Division 26 electrical components associated with Normal electrical system.
2. Equipment and Systems to Be Tested: Division 26 electrical equipment.
3. Test Purpose: Verify operation of Normal electrical system.
4. Test Conditions: Energize components of Normal electrical system, one at a time.
5. Acceptance Criteria: Proper operation of Normal electrical system.

B. Verification of Control and Instrumentation:

1. Prerequisites: Acceptance of results for Construction Checklists.

C. Test Purpose: Verify operation of control and monitoring systems for Normal and Essential electrical systems.

D. Test Conditions:

1. Energize components of Normal electrical system.
2. Test operation of equipment.

E. Acceptance Criteria: Operation of equipment according to OPR.

3.11 GUARANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

A. Refer to "Guaranty Review / Seasonal Testing" Article in DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for guaranty review and seasonal testing requirements.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies temperature, humidity, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic hazard, wind hazard, other structural design conditions applicable to the Work specified in this Section.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on Project, including wiring methods.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

B. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, submit the following:

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.
2. Include manufacturer's sample warranty language.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment:

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of listing by qualified electrical testing laboratory for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of listing by qualified electrical testing laboratory for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and test panelboards in accordance with IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 12/3R.
    b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R Type 4X .
    c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.

2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

F. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. UL QEUY - Distribution Panelboard:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. Eaton.

c. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
d. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Distribution Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

4. Standard Features:

a. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1) For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

b. Mains: Circuit breaker orLugs only.

1) Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

c. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
d. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
e. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

5. Other Available Features Required by Project:

a. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted SPDs, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

B. UL QEUY - Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Panelboard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. Eaton.
c. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
d. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Lighting and Appliance Branch-Circuit Type Panelboards: UL CCN QEUY; including UL 67 and NEMA PB 1.

4. Standard Features:

a. Mains:

1) Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
5. Or approved equal.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

a. RMS sensing.
b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long- and short-time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Provide fuses and spare fuse cabinet.
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
b. Mechanical cover interlock with manual interlock override, to prevent opening of cover when switch is in on position. Interlock must prevent switch from being turned on with cover open. Operating handle must have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: One Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
2. Consult Commissioner for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

    a. Install floor-mounted panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
    b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
    c. Provide seismic control devices.

2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
3. Provide mounting and anchoring devices.
4. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
5. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
6. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
7. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

8. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
9. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
10. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
11. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
12. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.

B. Install warning signs.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate.

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate City of New York's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Commissioner of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Commissioner. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726.37 - RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles with GFCI devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

B. GFCI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.

a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal.

b. Listing criteria identified in approval letter must match specified listing criteria. UL label indicating approval of equipment's enclosure is not considered approval of equipment for intended application.
c. Product identification in approval letter must match product branding and model numbers in submittal. Approval letters for discontinued or superseded products are unacceptable for submitted product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by a qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RECEPTACLES WITH GFCI DEVICES

A. General-Grade Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Receptacle GFCIs: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

3. Standard Features:

a. Device Color: Ivory Brown.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Other Available Features Required by the Project:

a. Has factory-terminated connectors on wiring device pigtails for quick installation.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
e. Or approved equal.

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

a. Receptacle GFCIs: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

3. Standard Features:

a. Device Color: Ivory Brown.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

4. Other Available Features Required by the Project:

a. Has factory-terminated connectors on wiring device pigtails for quick installation.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for City of New York-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.3 SELECTION OF GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Healthcare Facilities: Unless protection of downstream branch-circuit wiring, cord sets, and power-supply cords is required by NFPA 70 or NFPA 99, provide non-feed-through GFCI receptacles.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: NYC Building Code, NYC Electrical Code, NYC Fire Code, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
3. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
4. Work in ITE Rooms: NFPA 75.
5. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
6. Work in Basements and Other Developed Subterranean Spaces: NFPA 520.
7. Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices: NECA NEIS 130.
8. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
9. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.

C. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for receptacles and associated electrical equipment.

a. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
b. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

1) Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.

END OF SECTION 262726.37

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonrenewable cartridge fuses.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

   a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
   b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by a qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONRENEWABLE CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Class L Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
   b. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
   c. Littelfuse, Inc.
   d. Mersen USA.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

3. Standard Features:

   a. NEMA FU 1, Class L, 300 kA(sym) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes 100 to 6000 A, 600 V(ac), , with rejection feature, with bolt-on terminals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonrenewable cartridge fuses.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.

   a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
   b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by a qualified electrical testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONRENEWABLE CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Class L Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
   b. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
   c. Littelfuse, Inc.
   d. Mersen USA.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

3. Standard Features:

   a. NEMA FU 1, Class L, 300 kA(sym) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes 100 to 6000 A, 600 V(ac), , with rejection feature, with bolt-on terminals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.

B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 12/3R.
3. Current and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
7. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240 V(ac) and 600 V(ac).
4. 1200 A and smaller and 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating: 24 V(ac) or 120 V(ac) .

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac) or 600 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
5. Or approved equal.

B. MCCBs must be equipped with device for locking in isolated position.

C. Lugs must be suitable for 90 deg C rated wire, sized in accordance with 75 deg C temperature rating in NFPA 70.

D. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.

E. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

F. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

G. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, RMS sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.
2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.

H. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (UL 50E Types 3R, 12) or a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (UL 50E Type 4-4X stainless steel).

C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

D. Enclosures designated as UL 50E Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K must have dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of enclosure cover when circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning circuit breaker ON when enclosure cover is open.

E. UL 50E Type 7/9 enclosures must be furnished with breather and drain kit to allow their use in outdoor and wet location applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.3 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 12.

B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X.

C. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.

D. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
4. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
5. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. LED: Light-emitting diode.

E. NC: Normally closed.

F. NO: Normally open.

G. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

H. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

I. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

J. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
4. Indicate field measurements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for each VFC, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Certificate of compliance.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to closeout requirements per DDC General Conditions, include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ABB, Motion Business.
3. Eaton.
4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
6. Or approved equal.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:

1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A UL 508C.

B. Application: Constant torque variable torque.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range 66 Hz, with torque constant as speed changes; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 5 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 97 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 100 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
10. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
11. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 10 percent.
12. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
13. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.

3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor-overtemperature fault.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker UL 489, molded-case switch, with power fuse block and current-limiting fuses UL 489, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker NEMA KS 1, nonfusible switch, with power fuse block and current-limiting fuses NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
2. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
3. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
4. NC and NO alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: VFCs will withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. The designated VFCs will be tested and certified by an NRTL as meeting the ICC-ES AC 156 test procedure requirements.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: Operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc.

b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

a. Motor running.
b. Set point speed reached.
c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. Interface with Direct digital control System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software will interface with Direct digital control system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings will be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Hardwired Points:

a. Monitoring: On-off status, DDC Control System.
b. Control: On-off operation, DDC Control System.

2.5 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.

B. EMI/RFI Filtering:

1. CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for Category C2.

2.6 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode:

1. Field-selectable automatic or manual, allows local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.

C. Bypass Controller:

1. Three-Contactor-Style Bypass: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

2.7 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

B. Remote digital operator kit.

C. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4X.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548"Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.

G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system.

B. |Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Commissioner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Commissioner before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 262923

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: lightning protection system for ordinary structures.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
3. Details of air terminals, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

C. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.
2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items as required by DDC General Conditions, include the following:

a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with DDC General Conditions.
b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.

B. Completion Certificate:

1. UL Letter of Findings Limited Scope Inspection Report.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY or LPI Master Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
4. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
5. VFC Lightning Protection.
6. Or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class II buildings.

B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class II buildings.

C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

1. Copper unless otherwise indicated.
2. 1/2-inch diameter by 12 inches long.
3. Rounded tip.
4. Threaded base support.

B. Class II Main Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 115,000 circular mils in diameter.

C. Secondary Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.

D. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches in radius and narrow loops.

C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building. Comply with requirements for concealed systems in NFPA 780.

1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework are to be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.
2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.
3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Aboveground exposed connections are to be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: bolted connectors.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: City of New York will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Perform inspections to obtain an LPI certification.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract ."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 2 surge protective devices (SPDs).
2. Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 surge protective devices (SPDs).
3. Enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. I_n: Nominal discharge current.

B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.

C. Metal-Oxide Varistor (MOV): An electronic component with a significant bidirectional, nonlinear current-voltage characteristic.

D. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

G. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

H. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory including the following information:

1) Tested values for VPRs.
2) In ratings.
3) MCOV, type designations.
4) OCPD requirements.
5) Manufacturer's model number.
6) System voltage.
7) Modes of protection.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.

5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
2. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 150 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
3. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V and 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V and 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V and 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V and 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V and 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include surge counter.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION 264313

FMS ID: **PW77198CT**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

Department of Design and Construction

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

198 E161st Street Cooling Tower Replacement

LOCATION: **198 East 161st Street**
BOROUGH: **Bronx, NY 10451**
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____ , 20 _____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____ , 20 _____